

# Formalization: Distance Hijacking Attacks on Distance Bounding Protocols

By Benedikt Schmidt

March 5, 2012

## Contents

<b>1 Some general lemmas needed in the formalization</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2 Agents, Key distributions, and Transceivers</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>3 Message Theory Locale</b>	<b>6</b>
3.1 The Notion of Subterms . . . . .	6
3.1.1 Idempotence and Transitivity . . . . .	6
3.1.2 Unions . . . . .	7
3.2 Required Constructors for Message Theories . . . . .	8
3.3 Message Derivation: Constructors, parts, subterms, and DM .	9
<b>4 Theory of Events for Security Protocols</b>	<b>11</b>
4.1 Function <i>knows</i> . . . . .	11
4.2 Function <i>used</i> . . . . .	12
<b>5 Lexicographic order on lists</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>6 (Finite) multisets</b>	<b>16</b>
6.1 The type of multisets . . . . .	16
6.2 Representing multisets . . . . .	17
6.3 Basic operations . . . . .	18
6.3.1 Union . . . . .	18
6.3.2 Difference . . . . .	18
6.3.3 Equality of multisets . . . . .	19
6.3.4 Pointwise ordering induced by count . . . . .	21
6.3.5 Intersection . . . . .	22
6.3.6 Filter (with comprehension syntax) . . . . .	23
6.3.7 Set of elements . . . . .	24
6.3.8 Size . . . . .	24
6.4 Induction and case splits . . . . .	25

6.4.1	Strong induction and subset induction for multisets . . . . .	26
6.5	Alternative representations . . . . .	27
6.5.1	Lists . . . . .	27
6.5.2	Association lists – including rudimentary code generation . . . . .	30
6.6	The multiset order . . . . .	32
6.6.1	Well-foundedness . . . . .	32
6.6.2	Closure-free presentation . . . . .	32
6.6.3	Partial-order properties . . . . .	33
6.6.4	Monotonicity of multiset union . . . . .	33
6.7	The fold combinator . . . . .	33
6.8	Image . . . . .	35
6.9	Termination proofs with multiset orders . . . . .	36
6.10	Legacy theorem bindings . . . . .	37
<b>7</b>	<b>Tree with Nat labeled nodes and</b>	<b>38</b>
7.1	Linear Order on trees . . . . .	39
<b>8</b>	<b>Message Theory for XOR</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Message Algebra with XOR</b>	<b>39</b>
9.1	Linear Order on Messages via NatTree . . . . .	40
9.2	Normalization Function and its Properties . . . . .	41
9.3	Equivalence Relation $=_E$ on Messages . . . . .	47
9.4	Simplification Rules for normxor . . . . .	47
9.5	Reduced Message represent Equivalence Classes . . . . .	49
9.6	parts, subterms, and quotient type . . . . .	53
9.6.1	rewrite rules for pulling out atomic messages . . . . .	55
9.6.2	fsubterms . . . . .	55
9.6.3	rewrite rules for pulling out atomic messages . . . . .	56
9.6.4	parts . . . . .	57
9.6.5	simplification rules for parts . . . . .	58
9.6.6	subterms . . . . .	58
9.6.7	simplification rules for subterms . . . . .	59
9.6.8	results about parts and subterms . . . . .	60
9.6.9	fparts/subterm and norm interaction . . . . .	62
9.7	message derivation . . . . .	63
9.7.1	Freeness of all constructors besides Xor . . . . .	63
9.7.2	interaction of DM with subterms/parts . . . . .	67
<b>10</b>	<b>The Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Abstract</b>	<b>77</b>

<b>12 Formal Proof</b>	<b>77</b>
12.1 Vector, Dot and Norm definitions . . . . .	77
12.1.1 Vector . . . . .	77
12.1.2 Dot and Norm . . . . .	78
<b>13 Physical Distance and Communication Distance</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>14 Primes</b>	<b>82</b>
14.1 Set up Transfer . . . . .	83
14.2 Primes . . . . .	83
14.2.1 Make prime naively executable . . . . .	85
14.3 Infinitely many primes . . . . .	87
<b>15 Permutations</b>	<b>87</b>
15.1 Some examples of rule induction on permutations . . . . .	87
15.2 Ways of making new permutations . . . . .	88
15.3 Further results . . . . .	88
15.4 Removing elements . . . . .	88
<b>16 Fundamental Theorem of Arithmetic (unique factorization into primes)</b>	<b>90</b>
16.1 Definitions . . . . .	90
16.2 Arithmetic . . . . .	90
16.3 Prime list and product . . . . .	91
16.4 Sorting . . . . .	92
16.5 Permutation . . . . .	92
16.6 Existence . . . . .	92
16.7 Uniqueness . . . . .	93
<b>17 Initial knowledge of Agents (Key distributions)</b>	<b>96</b>
17.1 Asymmetric Keys . . . . .	97
17.1.1 Inverse of keys . . . . .	98
17.2 Locales for Public Key Distribution, Shared Symmetric Keys, and Nonces . . . . .	98
<b>18 Derivation of Messages</b>	<b>100</b>
18.1 Derivation of Nonces . . . . .	100
18.2 Derivation of Signatures . . . . .	101
<b>19 Inductively defined Systems parameterized by Protocols</b>	<b>101</b>
19.1 Protocol independent Facts . . . . .	101
19.1.1 Simplification rules for the used Set and beforeEvent .	102
19.2 Protocols and the parameterized System Definition . . . . .	102

<b>20 Protocol-independent Invariants of the System</b>	<b>105</b>
20.1 Some Simple Lemmas . . . . .	105
20.2 Signature Creation and Key Knowledge by Dishonest Users .	109
<b>21 Systems with constant local-clock Offsets</b>	<b>113</b>
<b>22 Security Analysis of a fixed version of the Brands-Chaum protocol that uses implicit binding to prevent Distance Hijacking attacks. We prove that the resulting protocol is secure in our model Note that we abstract away from the individual bits exchanged in the rapid bit exchange phase, by performing the message exchange in 2 steps instead <math>2^*k</math> steps.</b>	<b>114</b>
22.1 Direct Definition for Brands-Chaum Variant . . . . .	117
22.2 Equality for direct and parameterized Definition . . . . .	118
22.3 Some invariants capturing the Behavior of honest Agents . .	118
22.4 Security proof for Honest Provers . . . . .	123
22.5 Security for dishonest Provers . . . . .	123
<b>23 Security Analysis of a fixed version of the Brands-Chaum protocol that uses explicit binding with a hash function to prevent Distance Hijacking Attacks. We prove that the resulting protocol is secure in our model Note that we abstract away from the individual bits exchanged in the rapid bit exchange phase, by performing the message exchange in 2 steps instead <math>2^*k</math> steps.</b>	<b>125</b>
23.1 Direct Definition . . . . .	127
23.2 Equality for direct and parameterized Definition . . . . .	128
23.3 Some invariants capturing the Behavior of honest Agents . .	128
23.4 Security proof for Honest Provers . . . . .	131
23.5 Security for dishonest Provers . . . . .	131
<b>24 Security analysis of the signature based Brands-Chaum protocol which results in a proof that there is a trace that violates distance-bounding security.</b>	<b>131</b>
24.1 Direct Definition for Brands-Chaum protocol . . . . .	133
24.2 Equality for direct and parameterized Definition . . . . .	135
<b>25 Security analysis of the "fixed" version of the signature based Brands-Chaum protocol based on explicit binding with XOR. The analysis results in a proof that there is a trace that violates distance-bounding security.</b>	<b>136</b>
25.1 Direct Definition for Brands-Chaum protocols (Explicit + Xor)	138
25.2 Equality for direct and parameterized Definition . . . . .	139

## 1 Some general lemmas needed in the formalization

```
theory Misc imports Main Real begin

lemma Un-snd [simp]: fst‘(UN x. H x) = (UN x. fst‘(H x))
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma app-union [simp]: f‘(X ∪ Y) = (f‘X ∪ f‘Y)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma app-bUnion [simp]:
  f‘(UN x∈H. G x) = (UN x∈H. f‘(G x))
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma [simp] : A ∪ (B ∪ A) = B ∪ A
  ⟨proof⟩
```

By default only *o-apply* is built-in. But in the presence of eta-expansion this means that some terms displayed as  $f \circ g$  will be rewritten, and others will not!

```
declare o-def [simp]

lemma fst-set[simp]: fst‘{ ev. ev = (a,b,c) ∧ P} = {m. m = a ∧ P}
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma subsetD2: [| c ∈ A; A ⊆ B |] ==> c ∈ B
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma set-un-eq: [| A = B; C = D |] ==> A ∪ C = B ∪ D
  ⟨proof⟩
```

## 2 Agents, Key distributions, and Transceivers

```
types
  key = nat
  time = real

consts
  invKey      :: key=>key — inverse of a symmetric key

specification (invKey)
  invKey [simp]: invKey (invKey K) = K
  ⟨proof⟩
```

**datatype** — We allow any number of honest agents and intruders

```

agent = Honest nat | Intruder nat

instantiation agent :: linorder
begin

fun
  less-agent :: agent ⇒ agent ⇒ bool
  where
    (Honest a) < (Honest b) = (a < b) |
    (Honest a) < (Intruder b) = True |
    (Intruder b) < (Honest a) = False |
    (Intruder a) < (Intruder b) = (a < b)

definition
  less-eq-agent: (a::agent) ≤ b = ((a = b) ∨ (a < b))

instance ⟨proof⟩

end

datatype
  transmitter = Tx agent nat

datatype
  receiver = Rx agent nat

lemmas [split] = transmitter.split receiver.split
               transmitter.split-asm receiver.split-asm
end

```

### 3 Message Theory Locale

```
theory MessageTheory imports Misc begin
```

#### 3.1 The Notion of Subterms

```

locale MESSAGE-THEORY-SUBTERM-NOTION =
  fixes f :: 'msg set ⇒ 'msg set
  assumes inj[intro]:  $X \in H \implies X \in f H$ 
  and singleton:  $X \in f H \implies \exists Y \in H. X \in f \{Y\}$ 
  and mono:  $G \subseteq H \implies f G \subseteq f H$ 
  and idem [simp]:  $f(f H) = f H$ 
begin

```

##### 3.1.1 Idempotence and Transitivity

```
lemma empty [simp]:  $f \{\} = \{\}$ 
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *emptyE* [*elim!*]:  $X \in f\{\} \implies P$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *increasing*:  $H \subseteq f H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *subset-iff* [*simp*]:  $(f G \subseteq f H) = (G \subseteq f H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *trans*:  $[| X \in f G; G \subseteq f H |] \implies X \in f H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 3.1.2 Unions

**lemma** *Un-subset1*:  $f(G) \cup f(H) \subseteq f(G \cup H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Un-subset2*:  $f(G \cup H) \subseteq f(G) \cup f(H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Un* [*simp*]:  $f(G \cup H) = f(G) \cup f(H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *insert*:  $f(insert X H) = f\{X\} \cup f H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *insert2*:  
 $f(insert X (insert Y H)) = f\{X\} \cup f\{Y\} \cup f H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *UN-subset1*:  $(\bigcup_{x \in A} f(H x)) \subseteq f(\bigcup_{x \in A} H x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *UN-subset2*:  $f(\bigcup_{x \in A} H x) \subseteq (\bigcup_{x \in A} f(H x))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *UN* [*simp*]:  $f(\bigcup_{x \in A} H x) = (\bigcup_{x \in A} f(H x))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

This allows *blast* to simplify occurrences of *parts* ( $G \cup H$ ) in the assumption.

**lemmas** *in-parts-UnE* = *Un* [*THEN equalityD1*, *THEN subsetD*, *THEN UnE*]  
**declare** *in-parts-UnE* [*elim!*]

**lemma** *insert-subset*:  $insert X (f H) \subseteq f(insert X H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Cut

```

lemma cut:
  [|  $Y \in f(\text{insert } X \ G); \ X \in f H |] ==> Y \in f(G \cup H)
  \langle proof \rangle

lemmas insertI = subset-insertI [THEN mono, THEN subsetD]

lemma cut-eq [simp]:  $X \in f H ==> f(\text{insert } X \ H) = f H$ 
  \langle proof \rangle

lemmas insert-eq-I = equalityI [OF subsetI insert-subset]

lemma bUnion [simp]:
   $f(\bigcup_{x \in H} G x) = (\bigcup_{x \in H} f(G x))$ 
  \langle proof \rangle

lemma set:  $X \in f \{m. m = a \wedge P\} \implies X \in f \{m. m = a\}$ 
  \langle proof \rangle

lemma elem-trans:
  assumes a:  $X \in f \{Y\}$  and b:  $Y \in f H$ 
  shows  $X \in f H$  \langle proof \rangle

lemma fst-set:  $X \in f(fst \cdot \{ev. ev = (a,b) \wedge C\}) \implies X \in f \{a\}$ 
  \langle proof \rangle

lemma mono-elem: [|  $x \in f H; H \subseteq G |] ==> x \in f G
  \langle proof \rangle

end$$ 
```

### 3.2 Required Constructors for Message Theories

```

locale MESSAGE-THEORY-DATA =
  fixes Key :: key  $\Rightarrow$  'msg
  and Crypt :: key  $\Rightarrow$  'msg  $\Rightarrow$  'msg
  and Nonce :: agent  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  'msg
  and MPair :: 'msg  $\Rightarrow$  'msg  $\Rightarrow$  'msg
  and Hash :: 'msg  $\Rightarrow$  'msg
  and Number :: int  $\Rightarrow$  'msg
begin

definition
  MACM :: ['msg, 'msg]  $\Rightarrow$  'msg
    ((4Hash[-] /-) [0, 1000])
    — Message Y paired with a MAC computed with the help of X
  where
    Hash[X] Y == MPair (Hash (MPair X Y)) Y

end

```

### 3.3 Message Derivation: Constructors, parts, subterms, and DM

```

locale MESSAGE-THEORY-PARTS = MESSAGE-THEORY-DATA Key +
  parts: MESSAGE-THEORY-SUBTERM-NOTION parts
    for Key :: key ⇒ 'msg and parts :: 'msg set ⇒ 'msg set

locale MESSAGE-THEORY-SUBTERM = MESSAGE-THEORY-PARTS -----
  - Key +
    subterms: MESSAGE-THEORY-SUBTERM-NOTION subterms
      for Key :: key ⇒ 'msg and subterms :: 'msg set ⇒ 'msg set +
        assumes parts-subset-subterms: !!H. parts H ⊆ subterms H
begin

  lemmas parts-in-subterms = parts-subset-subterms[THEN subsetD]

end

locale MESSAGE-THEORY-DM = MESSAGE-THEORY-SUBTERM -----
  Key for Key :: key ⇒ 'msg +
    fixes DM :: agent ⇒ 'msg set ⇒ 'msg set
    fixes LowHam :: 'msg set
    fixes distort :: 'msg ⇒ 'msg ⇒ 'msg
    fixes components :: 'msg set ⇒ 'msg set

locale MESSAGE-DERIVATION = MESSAGE-THEORY-DM -----
  for Key :: nat ⇒ 'msg +
    assumes nonce-subterms-DM-nonce:
      !! A.
      Nonce B NB ∈ subterms (DM A H) ⇒
      A ≠ B
      ⇒ Nonce B NB ∈ subterms H
    assumes nonce-parts-DM-nonce:
      !! A.
      Nonce B NB ∈ parts (DM A H) ⇒
      A ≠ B
      ⇒ Nonce B NB ∈ parts H
    and key-parts-DM-key:
      !!A.
      Key k ∈ parts (DM A H)
      ⇒ Key k ∈ parts H
    and sig-subterms-DM-sig-or-key:
      !!H A.
      Crypt k msig ∈ subterms (DM A H)
      ⇒ Crypt k msig ∈ subterms H
      ∨ Key k ∈ parts H
    and mac-subterms-DM-mac-or-key:
      Hash (MPair (Key k) m) ∈ subterms (DM A H)
      ⇒ Hash (MPair (Key k) m) ∈ subterms H
      ∨ Key k ∈ parts H

```

**and**    *distort-LowHam*:  
 $\text{distort } X \ Y \in \text{LowHam} \implies \exists \ d \in \text{LowHam}. \ X = \text{distort } Y \ d$

**and**    *distort-comm*:  
 $\text{distort } X \ Y = \text{distort } Y \ X$

**and**    *key-parts-distortion*:  
 $\llbracket d \in \text{LowHam}; \text{Key } k \in \text{parts } \{\text{distort } m \ d\} \rrbracket \implies \text{Key } k \in \text{parts } \{m\}$

**and**    *key-not-LowHam*:  
 $\llbracket d \in \text{LowHam}; \text{Key } k \in \text{subterms } \{\text{distort } m \ d\} \rrbracket \implies \text{Key } k \in \text{subterms } \{m\}$

**and**    *nonce-not-LowHam*:  
 $\llbracket d \in \text{LowHam}; \text{Nonce } A \ N \in \text{subterms } \{\text{distort } m \ d\} \rrbracket \implies \text{Nonce } A \ N \in \text{subterms } \{m\}$

**and**    *crypt-not-LowHam*:  
 $\llbracket d \in \text{LowHam}; \text{Crypt } E \ F \in \text{subterms } \{\text{distort } m \ d\} \rrbracket \implies \text{Crypt } E \ F \in \text{subterms } \{m\}$

**and**    *hash-not-LowHam*:  
 $\llbracket d \in \text{LowHam}; \text{Hash } c \in \text{subterms } \{\text{distort } m \ d\} \rrbracket \implies \text{Hash } c \in \text{subterms } \{m\}$

**and**    *components-subset-parts*:  
 $x \in \text{components } S \implies x \in \text{parts } S$

**and**    *key-components-parts*:  
 $\text{Key } k \in \text{parts } S \implies \exists \ m \in \text{components } S. \ \text{Key } k \in \text{parts } \{m\}$

**and**    *nonce-components-subterm*:  
 $\text{Nonce } A \ N \in \text{subterms } S \implies \exists \ m \in \text{components } S. \ \text{Nonce } A \ N \in \text{subterms } \{m\}$

**and**    *hash-components-subterm*:  
 $\text{Hash } c \in \text{subterms } S \implies \exists \ m \in \text{components } S. \ \text{Hash } c \in \text{subterms } \{m\}$

**and**    *crypt-components-subterm*:  
 $\text{Crypt } k \ m \in \text{subterms } S \implies \exists \ M \in \text{components } S. \ \text{Crypt } k \ m \in \text{subterms } \{M\}$

**end**

## 4 Theory of Events for Security Protocols

```

theory Event imports MessageTheory begin

datatype
  'msg event = Send transmitter 'msg 'msg list
  | Recv receiver 'msg
  | Claim agent 'msg

types
  'msg trace = (time * 'msg event) list

list.induct with time * event as elements

lemma trace-induct:
   $\llbracket P [] ; \bigwedge t ev xs. P xs \implies P ((t, ev) \# xs) \rrbracket \implies P xs$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

locale INITSTATE = MESSAGE-DERIVATION ----- Key for Key
:: nat ⇒ 'msg +

fixes initState :: agent => 'msg set

context MESSAGE-DERIVATION begin

fun
  knows :: [agent, 'd trace] ⇒ 'd set
  where
    knows-Nil:
      knows A [] = {}
    | knows-Cons:
      knows A (x # xs) =
        (case x of
          (t, Recv (Rx A' i) m) ⇒
            if A = A' then insert m (knows A xs) else knows A xs
        | _ ⇒ knows A xs)

```

**4.1 Function *knows***

```

lemmas parts-insert-knows-A = parts.insert [of - knows A evs]
lemmas subterms-insert-knows-A = subterms.insert [of - knows A evs]

lemma knows-A-Send [simp]:
  knows A ((t, Send (Tx A i) X L) # evs) = (knows A evs)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma knows-A-Recv [simp]:
  knows A ((t, Recv (Rx A i) X) # evs) = insert X (knows A evs)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma knows-Recv-Other [simp]:

```

$A \neq A' \implies \text{knows } A ((t, \text{Recv } (\text{Rx } A' i) X) \# evs) = \text{knows } A evs$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *knows-subset-knows-Send*:  
 $\text{knows } A evs \subseteq \text{knows } A ((t, \text{Send } B X L) \# evs)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *knows-subset-knows-Claim*:  
 $\text{knows } A evs \subseteq \text{knows } A ((t, \text{Claim } B X) \# evs)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *knows-subset-knows-Recv*:  
 $\text{knows } A evs \subseteq \text{knows } A ((t, \text{Recv } B X) \# evs)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Everybody sees what is sent over the network

**lemma** *Recv-imp-knows-A*:  
**assumes**  $A: (t, \text{Recv } (\text{Rx } A i) X) \in \text{set evs}$  **shows**  $X \in \text{knows } A evs$   $\langle proof \rangle$   
**end**

What the Agent knows is either initially known or included in a received message

**definition (in INITSTATE)**  
 $\text{knowsI} :: [\text{agent}, 'msg trace] \Rightarrow 'msg set$  **where**  
 $\text{knowsI } A \text{ tr} = (\text{knows } A \text{ tr} \cup \text{initState } A)$

**lemma (in INITSTATE)** *knowsI-A-imp-Recv-initState*:  
**assumes**  $\text{knowsI } A evs$   
**shows**  $(\exists t i. (t, \text{Recv } (\text{Rx } A i) X) \in \text{set evs}) \vee X \in \text{initState } A$   $\langle proof \rangle$

## 4.2 Function used

**context** MESSAGE-DERIVATION **begin**

**fun**  
 $\text{used} :: 'msg trace \Rightarrow 'msg set$   
**where**  
*used-Nil*:  
 $\text{used } [] = \{\}$   
| *used-Cons*:  
 $\text{used } ((-, ev) \# evs) =$   
 $\quad (\text{case ev of}$   
 $\quad \quad \quad \text{Send } T X L \Rightarrow \text{subterms } \{X\} \cup \text{used } evs$   
 $\quad \quad \quad \mid \text{Recv } T X \Rightarrow \text{used } evs$   
 $\quad \quad \quad \mid \text{Claim } A X \Rightarrow \text{used } evs)$

— The case for *Recv* seems anomalous, but *Recv* always follows *Send* in real protocols.

```

lemma Send-imp-used:  $(t, \text{Send } A X L) \in \text{set evs} \implies X \in \text{used evs}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma used-Send [simp]:  $\text{used } ((t, \text{Send } A X L) \# \text{evs}) = \text{subterms}\{X\} \cup \text{used evs}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma used-Claim [simp]:  $\text{used } ((t, \text{Claim } A X) \# \text{evs}) = \text{used evs}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma used-Recv [simp]:  $\text{used } ((t, \text{Recv } A X) \# \text{evs}) = \text{used evs}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma used-nil-subset:  $\text{used } [] \subseteq \text{used evs}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma Send-imp-parts-used:
  assumes  $a: (t, \text{Send } A X L) \in \text{set evs}$  and  $b: Y \in \text{subterms } \{X\}$ 
  shows  $Y \in \text{used evs}$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma used-Receive-nothing [simp]:
   $\text{used } ((t, \text{Recv } B m) \# \text{tr}) = \text{used tr}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma subterms-set-used:
  assumes  $(t, \text{Send RA } X L) \in \text{set tr}$  and  $Y \in \text{subterms } \{X\}$ 
  shows  $Y \in \text{used tr}$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

context INITSTATE begin

definition
   $\text{usedI} :: 'msg \text{ trace} \Rightarrow 'msg \text{ set where}$ 
   $\text{usedI tr} = \text{used tr} \cup (\text{UN } B. \text{ subterms } (\text{initState } B))$ 

lemma initState-into-used:  $X \in \text{subterms } (\text{initState } B) \implies X \in \text{usedI evs}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma usedI-Send [simp]:
   $\text{usedI } ((t, \text{Send } A X L) \# \text{evs}) = \text{subterms}\{X\} \cup \text{usedI evs}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma usedI-Claim [simp]:  $\text{usedI } ((t, \text{Claim } A X) \# \text{evs}) = \text{usedI evs}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma usedI-Recv [simp]:  $\text{usedI } ((t, \text{Recv } A X) \# \text{evs}) = \text{usedI evs}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma usedI-nil-subset: usedI [] ⊆ usedI evs
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma knowsI-subset-knows-Cons: knowsI A evs ⊆ knowsI A (e # evs)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma initState-subset-knowsI: initState A ⊆ knowsI A evs
  ⟨proof⟩

end

lemma (in MESSAGE-DERIVATION) knows-subset-knows-Cons:
  knows A evs ⊆ knows A (e # evs)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma (in MESSAGE-DERIVATION) Send-imp-used-parts:
  (Y ∈ subterms {X} ∧ (t, Send A X L) ∈ set evs)
  ⇒ Y ∈ used evs
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma (in MESSAGE-DERIVATION) Used-imp-send-parts:
  Y ∈ used evs ⇒ (∃ X t A L. Y ∈ subterms {X} ∧ (t, Send A X L) ∈ set evs)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma (in MESSAGE-DERIVATION) used-order-irrev:
  assumes a: set X = set Y
  shows used X = used Y ⟨proof⟩

lemma (in MESSAGE-DERIVATION) used-mono:
  assumes a: set X ⊆ set Y and b: x ∈ used X
  shows x ∈ used Y ⟨proof⟩

lemma (in INITSTATE) usedI-mono:
  assumes a: set X ⊆ set Y and b: x ∈ usedI X
  shows x ∈ usedI Y ⟨proof⟩

lemma (in MESSAGE-DERIVATION) used-time-irrev:
  assumes a: snd‘(set X) = snd‘(set Y)
  shows used X = used Y ⟨proof⟩

lemma (in INITSTATE) usedI-time-irrev:
  assumes a: snd‘(set X) = snd‘(set Y)
  shows usedI X = usedI Y ⟨proof⟩

lemma (in MESSAGE-DERIVATION) used-mono-snd:
  assumes a: snd‘(set X) ⊆ snd‘(set Y) and
    b: x ∈ used X
  shows x ∈ used Y ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma (in INITSTATE) usedI-mono-snd:
  [| snd‘(set X) ⊆ snd‘(set Y); x ∈ usedI X |] ==> x ∈ usedI Y
  ⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 5 Lexicographic order on lists

```

theory List-lexord
imports List Main
begin

instantiation list :: (ord) ord
begin

definition
  list-less-def: xs < ys  $\longleftrightarrow$  (xs, ys) ∈ lexord {(u, v). u < v}

definition
  list-le-def: (xs :: - list) ≤ ys  $\longleftrightarrow$  xs < ys ∨ xs = ys

instance ⟨proof⟩

end

instance list :: (order) order
⟨proof⟩

instance list :: (linorder) linorder
⟨proof⟩

instantiation list :: (linorder) distrib-lattice
begin

definition
  (inf :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  -) = min

definition
  (sup :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  -) = max

instance
⟨proof⟩

end

lemma not-less-Nil [simp]:  $\neg (x < [])$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Nil-less-Cons [simp]: [] < a # x
  <proof>

lemma Cons-less-Cons [simp]: a # x < b # y  $\longleftrightarrow$  a < b  $\vee$  a = b  $\wedge$  x < y
  <proof>

lemma le-Nil [simp]: x ≤ []  $\longleftrightarrow$  x = []
  <proof>

lemma Nil-le-Cons [simp]: [] ≤ x
  <proof>

lemma Cons-le-Cons [simp]: a # x ≤ b # y  $\longleftrightarrow$  a < b  $\vee$  a = b  $\wedge$  x ≤ y
  <proof>

instantiation list :: (order) bot
begin

definition
  bot = []

instance <proof>

end

lemma less-list-code [code]:
  xs < ([]:'a::{equal, order} list)  $\longleftrightarrow$  False
  [] < (x:'a::{equal, order}) # xs  $\longleftrightarrow$  True
  (x:'a::{equal, order}) # xs < y # ys  $\longleftrightarrow$  x < y  $\vee$  x = y  $\wedge$  xs < ys
  <proof>

lemma less-eq-list-code [code]:
  x # xs ≤ ([]:'a::{equal, order} list)  $\longleftrightarrow$  False
  [] ≤ (xs:'a::{equal, order} list)  $\longleftrightarrow$  True
  (x:'a::{equal, order}) # xs ≤ y # ys  $\longleftrightarrow$  x < y  $\vee$  x = y  $\wedge$  xs ≤ ys
  <proof>

end

```

## 6 (Finite) multisets

```

theory Multiset
imports Main
begin

6.1 The type of multisets

typedef 'a multiset = {f :: 'a => nat. finite {x. f x > 0}}

```

```

morphisms count Abs-multiset
⟨proof⟩

lemmas multiset-typedef = Abs-multiset-inverse count-inverse count

abbreviation Melem :: 'a => 'a multiset => bool ((-/ :# -) [50, 51] 50) where
  a :# M == 0 < count M a

notation (xsymbols)
  Melem (infix ∈# 50)

lemma multiset-eq-iff:
  M = N  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall a.$  count M a = count N a)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma multiset-eqI:
  ( $\bigwedge x.$  count A x = count B x)  $\implies$  A = B
  ⟨proof⟩

Preservation of the representing set multiset.

lemma const0-in-multiset:
  ( $\lambda a.$  0) ∈ multiset
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma only1-in-multiset:
  ( $\lambda b.$  if b = a then n else 0) ∈ multiset
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma union-preserves-multiset:
  M ∈ multiset  $\implies$  N ∈ multiset  $\implies$  ( $\lambda a.$  M a + N a) ∈ multiset
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma diff-preserves-multiset:
  assumes M ∈ multiset
  shows ( $\lambda a.$  M a - N a) ∈ multiset
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma filter-preserves-multiset:
  assumes M ∈ multiset
  shows ( $\lambda x.$  if P x then M x else 0) ∈ multiset
  ⟨proof⟩

lemmas in-multiset = const0-in-multiset only1-in-multiset
union-preserves-multiset diff-preserves-multiset filter-preserves-multiset

```

## 6.2 Representing multisets

Multiset enumeration

```

instantiation multiset :: (type) {zero, plus}
begin

definition Mempty-def:
  0 = Abs-multiset ( $\lambda a. 0$ )

abbreviation Mempty :: 'a multiset ({#}) where
  Mempty ≡ 0

definition union-def:
  M + N = Abs-multiset ( $\lambda a. \text{count } M a + \text{count } N a$ )

instance ⟨proof⟩

end

definition single :: 'a => 'a multiset where
  single a = Abs-multiset ( $\lambda b. \text{if } b = a \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0$ )

syntax
  -multiset :: args => 'a multiset  ({#(-)#{}})

translations
  {#x, xs#} == {#x#} + {#xs#}
  {#x#} == CONST single x

lemma count-empty [simp]: count {#} a = 0
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma count-single [simp]: count {#b#} a = (if b = a then 1 else 0)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

## 6.3 Basic operations

### 6.3.1 Union

```

lemma count-union [simp]: count (M + N) a = count M a + count N a
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

instance multiset :: (type) cancel-comm-monoid-add ⟨proof⟩

```

### 6.3.2 Difference

```

instantiation multiset :: (type) minus
begin

```

```

definition diff-def:
  M - N = Abs-multiset ( $\lambda a. \text{count } M a - \text{count } N a$ )

```

```

instance ⟨proof⟩

```

**end**

**lemma** *count-diff* [simp]:  $\text{count } (M - N) a = \text{count } M a - \text{count } N a$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *diff-empty* [simp]:  $M - \{\#\} = M \wedge \{\#\} - M = \{\#\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *diff-cancel*[simp]:  $A - A = \{\#\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *diff-union-cancelR* [simp]:  $M + N - N = (M :: 'a multiset)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *diff-union-cancelL* [simp]:  $N + M - N = (M :: 'a multiset)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *insert-DiffM*:  
 $x \in \# M \implies \{\#x\#} + (M - \{\#x\#}) = M$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *insert-DiffM2* [simp]:  
 $x \in \# M \implies M - \{\#x\#} + \{\#x\#} = M$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *diff-right-commute*:  
 $(M :: 'a multiset) - N - Q = M - Q - N$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *diff-add*:  
 $(M :: 'a multiset) - (N + Q) = M - N - Q$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *diff-union-swap*:  
 $a \neq b \implies M - \{\#a\#} + \{\#b\#} = M + \{\#b\#} - \{\#a\#}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *diff-union-single-conv*:  
 $a \in \# J \implies I + J - \{\#a\#} = I + (J - \{\#a\#})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 6.3.3 Equality of multisets

**lemma** *single-not-empty* [simp]:  $\{\#a\#} \neq \{\#\} \wedge \{\#\} \neq \{\#a\#}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *single-eq-single* [simp]:  $\{\#a\#} = \{\#b\#} \longleftrightarrow a = b$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *union-eq-empty* [iff]:  $M + N = \{\#\} \longleftrightarrow M = \{\#\} \wedge N = \{\#\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *empty-eq-union* [iff]:  $\{\#\} = M + N \longleftrightarrow M = \{\#\} \wedge N = \{\#\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *multi-self-add-other-not-self* [simp]:  $M = M + \{\#x\#} \longleftrightarrow \text{False}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *diff-single-trivial*:  
 $\neg x \in \# M \implies M - \{\#x\#} = M$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *diff-single-eq-union*:  
 $x \in \# M \implies M - \{\#x\#} = N \longleftrightarrow M = N + \{\#x\#}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *union-single-eq-diff*:  
 $M + \{\#x\#} = N \implies M = N - \{\#x\#}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *union-single-eq-member*:  
 $M + \{\#x\#} = N \implies x \in \# N$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *union-is-single*:  
 $M + N = \{\#a\#} \longleftrightarrow M = \{\#a\#} \wedge N = \{\#\} \vee M = \{\#\} \wedge N = \{\#a\#}$  (**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *single-is-union*:  
 $\{\#a\#} = M + N \longleftrightarrow \{\#a\#} = M \wedge N = \{\#\} \vee M = \{\#\} \wedge \{\#a\#} = N$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *add-eq-conv-diff*:  
 $M + \{\#a\#} = N + \{\#b\#} \longleftrightarrow M = N \wedge a = b \vee M = N - \{\#a\#} + \{\#b\#} \wedge N = M - \{\#b\#} + \{\#a\#}$  (**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *insert-noteq-member*:  
**assumes** BC:  $B + \{\#b\#} = C + \{\#c\#}$   
**and** bnotc:  $b \neq c$   
**shows**  $c \in \# B$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *add-eq-conv-ex*:  
 $(M + \{\#a\#} = N + \{\#b\#}) =$   
 $(M = N \wedge a = b \vee (\exists K. M = K + \{\#b\#} \wedge N = K + \{\#a\#}))$   
*(proof)*

### 6.3.4 Pointwise ordering induced by count

```

instantiation multiset :: (type) ordered-ab-semigroup-add-imp-le
begin

definition less-eq-multiset :: 'a multiset  $\Rightarrow$  'a multiset  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  mset-le-def:  $A \leq B \longleftrightarrow (\forall a. \text{count } A a \leq \text{count } B a)$ 

definition less-multiset :: 'a multiset  $\Rightarrow$  'a multiset  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  mset-less-def:  $(A::'a multiset) < B \longleftrightarrow A \leq B \wedge A \neq B$ 

instance ⟨proof⟩

end

lemma mset-less-eqI:
   $(\bigwedge x. \text{count } A x \leq \text{count } B x) \implies A \leq B$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma mset-le-exists-conv:
   $(A::'a multiset) \leq B \longleftrightarrow (\exists C. B = A + C)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma mset-le-mono-add-right-cancel [simp]:
   $(A::'a multiset) + C \leq B + C \longleftrightarrow A \leq B$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma mset-le-mono-add-left-cancel [simp]:
   $C + (A::'a multiset) \leq C + B \longleftrightarrow A \leq B$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma mset-le-mono-add:
   $(A::'a multiset) \leq B \implies C \leq D \implies A + C \leq B + D$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma mset-le-add-left [simp]:
   $(A::'a multiset) \leq A + B$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma mset-le-add-right [simp]:
   $B \leq (A::'a multiset) + B$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma mset-le-single:
   $a :# B \implies \{\# a \#\} \leq B$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma multiset-diff-union-assoc:
   $C \leq B \implies (A::'a multiset) + B - C = A + (B - C)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *mset-le-multiset-union-diff-commute*:  
 $B \leq A \implies (A::'a multiset) - B + C = A + C - B$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *diff-le-self*[simp]:  $(M::'a multiset) - N \leq M$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *mset-lessD*:  $A < B \implies x \in\# A \implies x \in\# B$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *mset-leD*:  $A \leq B \implies x \in\# A \implies x \in\# B$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *mset-less-insertD*:  $(A + \{\#x\#} < B) \implies (x \in\# B \wedge A < B)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *mset-le-insertD*:  $(A + \{\#x\#} \leq B) \implies (x \in\# B \wedge A \leq B)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *mset-less-of-empty*[simp]:  $A < \{\#\} \longleftrightarrow \text{False}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *multi-psub-of-add-self*[simp]:  $A < A + \{\#x\#}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *multi-psub-self*[simp]:  $(A::'a multiset) < A = \text{False}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *mset-less-add-bothsides*:  
 $T + \{\#x\#} < S + \{\#x\#} \implies T < S$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *mset-less-empty-nonempty*:  
 $\{\#\} < S \longleftrightarrow S \neq \{\#\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *mset-less-diff-self*:  
 $c \in\# B \implies B - \{\#c\#} < B$   
*(proof)*

### 6.3.5 Intersection

**instantiation** *multiset* :: (*type*) *semilattice-inf*  
**begin**

**definition** *inf-multiset* :: '*a multiset*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a multiset*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a multiset* **where**  
*multiset-inter-def*:  $\text{inf-multiset } A \ B = A - (A - B)$

```

instance ⟨proof⟩

end

abbreviation multiset-inter :: 'a multiset ⇒ 'a multiset ⇒ 'a multiset (infixl #∩
70) where
  multiset-inter ≡ inf

lemma multiset-inter-count [simp]:
  count (A #∩ B) x = min (count A x) (count B x)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma multiset-inter-single: a ≠ b ⇒ {#a#} #∩ {#b#} = {#}
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma multiset-union-diff-commute:
  assumes B #∩ C = {#}
  shows A + B - C = A - C + B
  ⟨proof⟩

```

### 6.3.6 Filter (with comprehension syntax)

Multiset comprehension

**definition** filter :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'a multiset ⇒ 'a multiset **where**  
 $\text{filter } P M = \text{Abs-multiset } (\lambda x. \text{if } P x \text{ then count } M x \text{ else } 0)$

**hide-const (open)** filter

**lemma** count-filter [simp]:
 count (Multiset.filter P M) a = (if P a then count M a else 0)
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** filter-empty [simp]:
 Multiset.filter P {#} = {#}
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** filter-single [simp]:
 Multiset.filter P {#x#} = (if P x then {#x#} else {#})
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** filter-union [simp]:
 Multiset.filter P (M + N) = Multiset.filter P M + Multiset.filter P N
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** filter-diff [simp]:
 Multiset.filter P (M - N) = Multiset.filter P M - Multiset.filter P N
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** filter-inter [simp]:

*Multiset.filter P (M #∩ N) = Multiset.filter P M #∩ Multiset.filter P N*  
*(proof)*

#### syntax

-MCollect :: pttrn ⇒ 'a multiset ⇒ bool ⇒ 'a multiset ((1{# - :# -./ -#}))

#### syntax (xsymbol)

-MCollect :: pttrn ⇒ 'a multiset ⇒ bool ⇒ 'a multiset ((1{# - ∈# -./ -#}))

#### translations

{#x ∈# M. P#} == CONST Multiset.filter (λx. P) M

### 6.3.7 Set of elements

**definition** set-of :: 'a multiset => 'a set **where**  
 $\text{set-of } M = \{x. x :# M\}$

**lemma** set-of-empty [simp]: set-of {#} = {}  
*(proof)*

**lemma** set-of-single [simp]: set-of {#b#} = {b}  
*(proof)*

**lemma** set-of-union [simp]: set-of (M + N) = set-of M ∪ set-of N  
*(proof)*

**lemma** set-of-eq-empty-iff [simp]: (set-of M = {}) = (M = {#})  
*(proof)*

**lemma** mem-set-of-iff [simp]: (x ∈ set-of M) = (x :# M)  
*(proof)*

**lemma** set-of-filter [simp]: set-of {# x:#M. P x #} = set-of M ∩ {x. P x}  
*(proof)*

**lemma** finite-set-of [iff]: finite (set-of M)  
*(proof)*

### 6.3.8 Size

**instantiation** multiset :: (type) size  
**begin**

**definition** size-def:  
 $\text{size } M = \text{setsum} (\text{count } M) (\text{set-of } M)$

**instance** *(proof)*

**end**

**lemma** size-empty [simp]: size {#} = 0  
*(proof)*

```

lemma size-single [simp]: size {#b#} = 1
⟨proof⟩

lemma setsum-count-Int:
finite A ==> setsum (count N) (A ∩ set-of N) = setsum (count N) A
⟨proof⟩

lemma size-union [simp]: size (M + N::'a multiset) = size M + size N
⟨proof⟩

lemma size-eq-0-iff-empty [iff]: (size M = 0) = (M = {#})
⟨proof⟩

lemma nonempty-has-size: (S ≠ {#}) = (0 < size S)
⟨proof⟩

lemma size-eq-Suc-imp-elem: size M = Suc n ==> ∃ a. a :# M
⟨proof⟩

lemma size-eq-Suc-imp-eq-union:
assumes size M = Suc n
shows ∃ a N. M = N + {#a#}
⟨proof⟩

```

## 6.4 Induction and case splits

```

lemma setsum-decr:
finite F ==> (0::nat) < f a ==>
setsum (f (a := f a - 1)) F = (if a ∈ F then setsum f F - 1 else setsum f F)
⟨proof⟩

lemma rep-multiset-induct-aux:
assumes 1: P (λa. (0::nat))
and 2: !f b. f ∈ multiset ==> P f ==> P (f (b := f b + 1))
shows ∀f. f ∈ multiset --> setsum f {x. f x ≠ 0} = n --> P f
⟨proof⟩

theorem rep-multiset-induct:
f ∈ multiset ==> P (λa. 0) ==>
(!f b. f ∈ multiset ==> P f ==> P (f (b := f b + 1))) ==> P f
⟨proof⟩

theorem multiset-induct [case-names empty add, induct type: multiset]:
assumes empty: P {#}
and add: !M x. P M ==> P (M + {#x#})
shows P M
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma multi-nonempty-split:  $M \neq \{\#\} \implies \exists A. M = A + \{\#a\#}$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma multiset-cases [cases type, case-names empty add]:
assumes em:  $M = \{\#\} \implies P$ 
assumes add:  $\bigwedge N x. M = N + \{\#x\#} \implies P$ 
shows  $P$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma multi-member-split:  $x \in \# M \implies \exists A. M = A + \{\#x\#}$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma multi-drop-mem-not-eq:  $c \in \# B \implies B - \{\#c\#} \neq B$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma multiset-partition:  $M = \{\# x:\#M. P x \#\} + \{\# x:\#M. \neg P x \#\}$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma mset-less-size:  $(A::'a multiset) < B \implies \text{size } A < \text{size } B$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

#### 6.4.1 Strong induction and subset induction for multisets

Well-foundedness of proper subset operator:

proper multiset subset

**definition**

```

mset-less-rel :: ('a multiset * 'a multiset) set where
mset-less-rel = {(A,B). A < B}

```

```

lemma multiset-add-sub-el-shuffle:
assumes  $c \in \# B$  and  $b \neq c$ 
shows  $B - \{\#c\#} + \{\#b\#} = B + \{\#b\#} - \{\#c\#}$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma wf-mset-less-rel: wf mset-less-rel
⟨proof⟩

```

The induction rules:

```

lemma full-multiset-induct [case-names less]:
assumes ih:  $\bigwedge B. \forall (A::'a multiset). A < B \longrightarrow P A \implies P B$ 
shows  $P B$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma multi-subset-induct [consumes 2, case-names empty add]:
assumes  $F \leq A$ 
and empty:  $P \{\#\}$ 
and insert:  $\bigwedge a F. a \in \# A \implies P F \implies P (F + \{\#a\#})$ 
shows  $P F$ 

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 6.5 Alternative representations

### 6.5.1 Lists

```
primrec multiset-of :: 'a list ⇒ 'a multiset where
  multiset-of [] = {#}
  multiset-of (a # xs) = multiset-of xs + {# a #}
```

**lemma** in-multiset-in-set:  
 $x \in \# \text{multiset-of } xs \longleftrightarrow x \in \text{set } xs$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** count-multiset-of:  
 $\text{count}(\text{multiset-of } xs) x = \text{length}(\text{filter } (\lambda y. x = y) xs)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** multiset-of-zero-iff[simp]:  $(\text{multiset-of } x = \{#\}) = (x = [])$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** multiset-of-zero-iff-right[simp]:  $(\{#\} = \text{multiset-of } x) = (x = [])$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** set-of-multiset-of[simp]:  $\text{set-of}(\text{multiset-of } x) = \text{set } x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** mem-set-multiset-eq:  $x \in \text{set } xs = (x : \# \text{multiset-of } xs)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** multiset-of-append [simp]:  
 $\text{multiset-of}(xs @ ys) = \text{multiset-of } xs + \text{multiset-of } ys$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** multiset-of-filter:  
 $\text{multiset-of}(\text{filter } P xs) = \{\#x : \# \text{multiset-of } xs. P x \#\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** multiset-of-rev [simp]:  
 $\text{multiset-of}(\text{rev } xs) = \text{multiset-of } xs$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** surj-multiset-of: surj multiset-of  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** set-count-greater-0:  $\text{set } x = \{a. \text{count}(\text{multiset-of } x) a > 0\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** distinct-count-atmost-1:  
 $\text{distinct } x = (! a. \text{count}(\text{multiset-of } x) a = (\text{if } a \in \text{set } x \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

```
lemma multiset-of-eq-setD:
  multiset-of xs = multiset-of ys ==> set xs = set ys
⟨proof⟩

lemma set-eq-iff-multiset-of-eq-distinct:
  distinct x ==> distinct y ==>
  (set x = set y) = (multiset-of x = multiset-of y)
⟨proof⟩

lemma set-eq-iff-multiset-of-remdups-eq:
  (set x = set y) = (multiset-of (remdups x) = multiset-of (remdups y))
⟨proof⟩

lemma multiset-of-compl-union [simp]:
  multiset-of [x←xs. P x] + multiset-of [x←xs. ¬P x] = multiset-of xs
⟨proof⟩

lemma count-multiset-of-length-filter:
  count (multiset-of xs) x = length (filter (λy. x = y) xs)
⟨proof⟩

lemma nth-mem-multiset-of: i < length ls ==> (ls ! i) :# multiset-of ls
⟨proof⟩

lemma multiset-of-remove1[simp]:
  multiset-of (remove1 a xs) = multiset-of xs - {#a#}
⟨proof⟩

lemma multiset-of-eq-length:
  assumes multiset-of xs = multiset-of ys
  shows length xs = length ys
⟨proof⟩

lemma multiset-of-eq-length-filter:
  assumes multiset-of xs = multiset-of ys
  shows length (filter (λx. z = x) xs) = length (filter (λy. z = y) ys)
⟨proof⟩

context linorder
begin

lemma multiset-of-insort [simp]:
  multiset-of (insort-key k x xs) = {#x#} + multiset-of xs
⟨proof⟩

lemma multiset-of-sort [simp]:
  multiset-of (sort-key k xs) = multiset-of xs
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

This lemma shows which properties suffice to show that a function  $f$  with  $f xs = ys$  behaves like sort.

**lemma** *properties-for-sort-key*:

**assumes** *multiset-of ys = multiset-of xs*  
**and**  $\bigwedge k. k \in \text{set } ys \implies \text{filter } (\lambda x. f k = f x) ys = \text{filter } (\lambda x. f k = f x) xs$   
**and** *sorted (map f ys)*  
**shows** *sort-key f xs = ys*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *properties-for-sort*:

**assumes** *multiset: multiset-of ys = multiset-of xs*  
**and** *sorted ys*  
**shows** *sort xs = ys*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *sort-key-by-quicksort*:

*sort-key f xs = sort-key f [x ← xs. f x < f (xs ! (length xs div 2))]*  
 $\quad @ [x \leftarrow xs. f x = f (xs ! (length xs div 2))]$   
 $\quad @ \text{sort-key } f [x \leftarrow xs. f x > f (xs ! (length xs div 2))] (\text{is sort-key } f ?lhs = ?rhs)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *sort-by-quicksort*:

*sort xs = sort [x ← xs. x < xs ! (length xs div 2)]*  
 $\quad @ [x \leftarrow xs. x = xs ! (length xs div 2)]$   
 $\quad @ \text{sort } [x \leftarrow xs. x > xs ! (length xs div 2)] (\text{is sort } ?lhs = ?rhs)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

A stable parametrized quicksort

**definition** *part* ::  $('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ list} \times 'b \text{ list} \times 'b \text{ list}$  **where**  
 $\quad \text{part } f \text{ pivot } xs = ([x \leftarrow xs. f x < \text{pivot}], [x \leftarrow xs. f x = \text{pivot}], [x \leftarrow xs. \text{pivot} < f x])$

**lemma** *part-code* [*code*]:

*part f pivot [] = ([][], [], [])*  
*part f pivot (x # xs) = (let (lts, eqs, gts) = part f pivot xs; x' = f x in*  
 $\quad \text{if } x' < \text{pivot} \text{ then } (x \# lts, eqs, gts)$   
 $\quad \text{else if } x' > \text{pivot} \text{ then } (lts, eqs, x \# gts)$   
 $\quad \text{else } (lts, x \# eqs, gts))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *sort-key-by-quicksort-code* [*code*]:

*sort-key f xs = (case xs of [] ⇒ []*  
 $\quad | [x] ⇒ xs$   
 $\quad | [x, y] ⇒ (\text{iff } x \leq f y \text{ then } xs \text{ else } [y, x])$   
 $\quad | - ⇒ (\text{let } (lts, eqs, gts) = \text{part } f (f (xs ! (length xs div 2))) xs$   
 $\quad \quad \quad \text{in sort-key } f lts @ eqs @ \text{sort-key } f gts))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**hide-const (open) part**

**lemma** *multiset-of-remdups-le*: *multiset-of (remdups xs) ≤ multiset-of xs*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *multiset-of-update*:

*i < length ls ⇒ multiset-of (ls[i := v]) = multiset-of ls - {#ls ! i#} + {#v#}*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *multiset-of-swap*:

*i < length ls ⇒ j < length ls ⇒*  
*multiset-of (ls[j := ls ! i, i := ls ! j]) = multiset-of ls*  
*(proof)*

### 6.5.2 Association lists – including rudimentary code generation

**definition** *count-of* ::  $('a \times \text{nat}) \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **where**  
*count-of xs x = (case map-of xs x of None ⇒ 0 | Some n ⇒ n)*

**lemma** *count-of-multiset*:

*count-of xs ∈ multiset*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *count-simps [simp]*:

*count-of [] = (\lambda-. 0)*  
*count-of ((x, n) # xs) = (\lambda y. if x = y then n else count-of xs y)*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *count-of-empty*:

*x ∉ fst ` set xs ⇒ count-of xs x = 0*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *count-of-filter*:

*count-of (filter (P ∘ fst) xs) x = (if P x then count-of xs x else 0)*  
*(proof)*

**definition** *Bag* ::  $('a \times \text{nat}) \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ multiset}$  **where**

*Bag xs = Abs-multiset (count-of xs)*

**code-datatype** *Bag*

**lemma** *count-Bag [simp, code]*:

*count (Bag xs) = count-of xs*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Mempty-Bag [code]*:

```

 $\{\#\} = \text{Bag } []$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma single-Bag [code]:
 $\{\#x\#\} = \text{Bag } [(x, 1)]$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma filter-Bag [code]:
 $\text{Multiset.filter } P (\text{Bag } xs) = \text{Bag } (\text{filter } (P \circ \text{fst}) xs)$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma mset-less-eq-Bag [code]:
 $\text{Bag } xs \leq A \longleftrightarrow (\forall (x, n) \in \text{set } xs. \text{count-of } xs x \leq \text{count } A x)$ 
 $(\text{is } ?lhs \longleftrightarrow ?rhs)$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

instantiation multiset :: (equal) equal
begin

definition
 $HOL.\text{equal } A B \longleftrightarrow (A :: 'a \text{ multiset}) \leq B \wedge B \leq A$ 

instance  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

lemma [code nbe]:
 $HOL.\text{equal } (A :: 'a :: \text{equal multiset}) A \longleftrightarrow \text{True}$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

definition (in term-syntax)
 $\text{bagify} :: ('a :: \text{typerep} \times \text{nat}) \text{ list} \times (\text{unit} \Rightarrow \text{Code-Evaluation.term})$ 
 $\Rightarrow 'a \text{ multiset} \times (\text{unit} \Rightarrow \text{Code-Evaluation.term}) \text{ where}$ 
 $[\text{code-unfold}]: \text{bagify } xs = \text{Code-Evaluation.valtermify } \text{Bag } \{\cdot\} xs$ 

notation fcomp (infixl  $\circ > 60$ )
notation scomp (infixl  $\circ -> 60$ )

instantiation multiset :: (random) random
begin

definition
 $\text{Quickcheck.random } i = \text{Quickcheck.random } i \circ -> (\lambda xs. \text{Pair } (\text{bagify } xs))$ 

instance  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

no-notation fcomp (infixl  $\circ > 60$ )

```

```
no-notation scomp (infixl  $\circ\rightarrow$  60)
```

```
hide-const (open) bagify
```

## 6.6 The multiset order

### 6.6.1 Well-foundedness

```
definition mult1 :: ('a × 'a) set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a multiset × 'a multiset) set where
```

$$\begin{aligned} \text{mult1 } r = \{&(N, M). \exists a M0 K. M = M0 + \{\#a\} \wedge N = M0 + K \wedge \\ &(\forall b. b : \# K \dashrightarrow (b, a) \in r)\} \end{aligned}$$

```
definition mult :: ('a × 'a) set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a multiset × 'a multiset) set where
```

$$\text{mult } r = (\text{mult1 } r)^+$$

```
lemma not-less-empty [iff]:  $(M, \{\#\}) \notin \text{mult1 } r$   
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma less-add:  $(N, M0 + \{\#a\}) \in \text{mult1 } r \implies$   
 $(\exists M. (M, M0) \in \text{mult1 } r \wedge N = M + \{\#a\}) \vee$   
 $(\exists K. (\forall b. b : \# K \dashrightarrow (b, a) \in r) \wedge N = M0 + K)$   
⟨is -  $\implies$  ?case1 (mult1 r) ∨ ?case2⟩  
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma all-accessible: wf r  $\implies \forall M. M \in \text{acc}(\text{mult1 } r)$   
⟨proof⟩
```

```
theorem wf-mult1: wf r  $\implies \text{wf}(\text{mult1 } r)$   
⟨proof⟩
```

```
theorem wf-mult: wf r  $\implies \text{wf}(\text{mult } r)$   
⟨proof⟩
```

### 6.6.2 Closure-free presentation

One direction.

```
lemma mult-implies-one-step:
```

$$\begin{aligned} \text{trans } r \implies (M, N) \in \text{mult } r \implies \\ \exists I J K. N = I + J \wedge M = I + K \wedge J \neq \{\#\} \wedge \\ (\forall k \in \text{set-of } K. \exists j \in \text{set-of } J. (k, j) \in r) \end{aligned}$$

```
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma one-step-implies-mult-aux:
```

$$\begin{aligned} \text{trans } r \implies \\ \forall I J K. (\text{size } J = n \wedge J \neq \{\#\} \wedge (\forall k \in \text{set-of } K. \exists j \in \text{set-of } J. (k, j) \in r)) \\ \dashrightarrow (I + K, I + J) \in \text{mult } r \end{aligned}$$

```
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma one-step-implies-mult:
```

$\text{trans } r ==> J \neq \{\#\} ==> \forall k \in \text{set-of } K. \exists j \in \text{set-of } J. (k, j) \in r$   
 $\quad ==> (I + K, I + J) \in \text{mult } r$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 6.6.3 Partial-order properties

**definition** *less-multiset* :: '*a::order multiset*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a multiset*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* (**infix**  $<\# 50$ )  
**where**

$M' <\# M \longleftrightarrow (M', M) \in \text{mult } \{(x', x). x' < x\}$

**definition** *le-multiset* :: '*a::order multiset*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a multiset*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* (**infix**  $<=\# 50$ )  
**where**

$M' <=\# M \longleftrightarrow M' <\# M \vee M' = M$

**notation** (*xsymbols*) *less-multiset* (**infix**  $\subset\# 50$ )

**notation** (*xsymbols*) *le-multiset* (**infix**  $\subseteq\# 50$ )

**interpretation** *multiset-order*: *order le-multiset less-multiset*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *mult-less-irrefl* [*elim!*]:

$M \subset\# (M :: 'a :: \text{order multiset}) ==> R$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 6.6.4 Monotonicity of multiset union

**lemma** *mult1-union*:

$(B, D) \in \text{mult1 } r ==> (C + B, C + D) \in \text{mult1 } r$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *union-less-mono2*:  $B \subset\# D ==> C + B \subset\# C + (D :: 'a :: \text{order multiset})$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *union-less-mono1*:  $B \subset\# D ==> B + C \subset\# D + (C :: 'a :: \text{order multiset})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *union-less-mono*:

$A \subset\# C ==> B \subset\# D ==> A + B \subset\# C + (D :: 'a :: \text{order multiset})$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**interpretation** *multiset-order*: *ordered-ab-semigroup-add plus le-multiset less-multiset*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 6.7 The fold combinator

The intended behaviour is  $\text{fold-mset } f z \{\#x_1, \dots, x_n\} = f x_1 (\dots (f x_n z) \dots)$  if  $f$  is associative-commutative.

The graph of *fold-mset*,  $z$ : the start element,  $f$ : folding function,  $A$ : the multiset,  $y$ : the result.

```

inductive
  fold-msetG :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'a multiset ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool
    for f :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'b
    and z :: 'b
where
  emptyI [intro]: fold-msetG f z {#} z
  | insertI [intro]: fold-msetG f z A y ⇒ fold-msetG f z (A + {#x#}) (f x y)

inductive-cases empty-fold-msetGE [elim!]: fold-msetG f z {#} x
inductive-cases insert-fold-msetGE: fold-msetG f z (A + {#}) y

definition
  fold-mset :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'a multiset ⇒ 'b where
    fold-mset f z A = (THE x. fold-msetG f z A x)

lemma Diff1-fold-msetG:
  fold-msetG f z (A - {#x#}) y ⇒ x ∈# A ⇒ fold-msetG f z A (f x y)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fold-msetG-nonempty: ∃ x. fold-msetG f z A x
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fold-mset-empty[simp]: fold-mset f z {#} = z
  ⟨proof⟩

context comp-fun-commute
begin

lemma fold-msetG-determ:
  fold-msetG f z A x ⇒ fold-msetG f z A y ⇒ y = x
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fold-mset-insert-aux:
  (fold-msetG f z (A + {#x#}) v) =
  (exists y. fold-msetG f z A y ∧ v = f x y)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fold-mset-equality: fold-msetG f z A y ⇒ fold-mset f z A = y
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fold-mset-insert:
  fold-mset f z (A + {#x#}) = f x (fold-mset f z A)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fold-mset-commute: f x (fold-mset f z A) = fold-mset f (f x z) A
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fold-mset-single [simp]: fold-mset f z {#x#} = f x z
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma fold-mset-union [simp]:
  fold-mset f z (A+B) = fold-mset f (fold-mset f z A) B
  <proof>

lemma fold-mset-fusion:
  assumes comp-fun-commute g
  shows ( $\bigwedge x y. h(g x y) = f x (h y)$ )  $\implies h(\text{fold-mset } g w A) = \text{fold-mset } f (h w) A$  (is PROP ?P)
  <proof>

lemma fold-mset-rec:
  assumes a  $\in \# A$ 
  shows fold-mset f z A = f a (fold-mset f z (A - {#a#}))
  <proof>

end

```

A note on code generation: When defining some function containing a sub-term *fold-mset F*, code generation is not automatic. When interpreting locale *left-commutative* with *F*, the would be code thms for *fold-mset* become thms like *fold-mset F z {#} = z* where *F* is not a pattern but contains defined symbols, i.e. is not a code thm. Hence a separate constant with its own code thms needs to be introduced for *F*. See the image operator below.

## 6.8 Image

```

definition image-mset :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  'a multiset  $\Rightarrow$  'b multiset where
  image-mset f = fold-mset (op + o single o f) {#}

```

```

interpretation image-fun-commute: comp-fun-commute op + o single o f for f
  <proof>

```

```

lemma image-mset-empty [simp]: image-mset f {#} = {#}
  <proof>

```

```

lemma image-mset-single [simp]: image-mset f {#x#} = {#f x#}
  <proof>

```

```

lemma image-mset-insert:
  image-mset f (M + {#a#}) = image-mset f M + {#f a#}
  <proof>

```

```

lemma image-mset-union [simp]:
  image-mset f (M+N) = image-mset f M + image-mset f N
  <proof>

```

```

lemma size-image-mset [simp]: size (image-mset f M) = size M
  <proof>

```

**lemma** *image-mset-is-empty-iff* [*simp*]: *image-mset f M = {#} ↔ M = {#}*  
*⟨proof⟩*

**syntax**

-comprehension1-mset :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'b multiset ⇒ 'a multiset  
 $((\{\#\text{-}/. \text{-} : \#\text{-}\#\}))$

**translations**

$\{\#e. x:\#M\#\} == CONST \text{image-mset} (\%x. e) M$

**syntax**

-comprehension2-mset :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'b multiset ⇒ bool ⇒ 'a multiset  
 $((\{\#\text{-}/ | \text{-} : \#\text{-}/\#\}))$

**translations**

$\{\#e | x:\#M. P\#\} => \{\#e. x : \#\{# x:\#M. P\#\}\#}$

This allows to write not just filters like  $\{\# x : \# M. x < c\#\}$  but also images like  $\{\#x + x. x : \# M\#\}$  and  $\{\#x+x|x:\#M. x < c\#\}$ , where the latter is currently displayed as  $\{\#x + x. x : \#\{# x : \# M. x < c\#\}\#}$ .

**enriched-type** *image-mset*: *image-mset* *⟨proof⟩*

## 6.9 Termination proofs with multiset orders

**lemma** *multi-member-skip*:  $x \in \# XS \implies x \in \#\{# y \#\} + XS$   
**and** *multi-member-this*:  $x \in \#\{# x \#\} + XS$   
**and** *multi-member-last*:  $x \in \#\{# x \#\}$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**definition** *ms-strict* = *mult pair-less*  
**definition** *ms-weak* = *ms-strict*  $\cup$  *Id*

**lemma** *ms-reduction-pair*: *reduction-pair* (*ms-strict*, *ms-weak*)  
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *smsI*:

$(set\text{-}of A, set\text{-}of B) \in max\text{-}strict \implies (Z + A, Z + B) \in ms\text{-}strict$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *wmsI*:

$(set\text{-}of A, set\text{-}of B) \in max\text{-}strict \vee A = \{\#\} \wedge B = \{\#\}$   
 $\implies (Z + A, Z + B) \in ms\text{-}weak$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**inductive** *pw-leq*

**where**

*pw-leq-empty*: *pw-leq*  $\{\#\} \{\#\}$

| *pw-leq-step*:  $\llbracket (x,y) \in pair\text{-}leq; pw\text{-}leq X Y \rrbracket \implies pw\text{-}leq (\{\#x\#} + X) (\{\#y\#} + Y)$

```

lemma pw-leq-lstep:
  ( $x, y$ ) ∈ pair-leq  $\implies$  pw-leq  $\{\#x\#\} \{\#y\#\}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma pw-leq-split:
  assumes pw-leq  $X Y$ 
  shows  $\exists A B Z. X = A + Z \wedge Y = B + Z \wedge ((set-of A, set-of B) \in max-strict$ 
   $\vee (B = \{\#\} \wedge A = \{\#\}))$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma
  assumes pwleq: pw-leq  $Z Z'$ 
  shows ms-strictI:  $(set-of A, set-of B) \in max-strict \implies (Z + A, Z' + B) \in$ 
  ms-strict
  and ms-weakI1:  $(set-of A, set-of B) \in max-strict \implies (Z + A, Z' + B) \in$ 
  ms-weak
  and ms-weakI2:  $(Z + \{\#\}, Z' + \{\#\}) \in ms-weak$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma empty-neutral:  $\{\#\} + x = x x + \{\#\} = x$ 
and nonempty-plus:  $\{\# x \#\} + rs \neq \{\#\}$ 
and nonempty-single:  $\{\# x \#\} \neq \{\#\}$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

$\langle ML \rangle$

## 6.10 Legacy theorem bindings

```

lemmas multi-count-eq = multiset-eq-iff [symmetric]

lemma union-commute:  $M + N = N + (M::'a multiset)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma union-assoc:  $(M + N) + K = M + (N + (K::'a multiset))$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma union-lcomm:  $M + (N + K) = N + (M + (K::'a multiset))$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemmas union-ac = union-assoc union-commute union-lcomm

lemma union-right-cancel:  $M + K = N + K \longleftrightarrow M = (N::'a multiset)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma union-left-cancel:  $K + M = K + N \longleftrightarrow M = (N::'a multiset)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma multi-union-self-other-eq:  $(A::'a multiset) + X = A + Y \implies X = Y$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma mset-less-trans: ( $M::'a\ multiset$ )  $< K \implies K < N \implies M < N$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma multiset-inter-commute:  $A \# \cap B = B \# \cap A$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma multiset-inter-assoc:  $A \# \cap (B \# \cap C) = A \# \cap B \# \cap C$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma multiset-inter-left-commute:  $A \# \cap (B \# \cap C) = B \# \cap (A \# \cap C)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemmas multiset-inter-ac =
  multiset-inter-commute
  multiset-inter-assoc
  multiset-inter-left-commute

lemma mult-less-not-refl:
   $\neg M \subset\# (M::'a::order\ multiset)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma mult-less-trans:
   $K \subset\# M ==> M \subset\# N ==> K \subset\# (N::'a::order\ multiset)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma mult-less-not-sym:
   $M \subset\# N ==> \neg N \subset\# (M::'a::order\ multiset)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma mult-less-asym:
   $M \subset\# N ==> (\neg P ==> N \subset\# (M::'a::order\ multiset)) ==> P$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

   $\langle ML \rangle$ 

  end

```

## 7 Tree with Nat labeled nodes and

```
theory NatTree imports Main begin
```

```

datatype
  'leaf tree = Leaf nat 'leaf
  | Node nat ('leaf tree) ('leaf tree)

```

## 7.1 Linear Order on trees

```

instantiation tree :: (linorder) linorder
begin

fun
  less-tree :: 'a tree ⇒ 'a tree ⇒ bool
where
  (Leaf a x) < (Leaf b y) = (if (a = b) then x < y else a < b) |
  (Node a n1 n2) < (Node b m1 m2) = (if (a = b)
    then (if (n1 = m1) then n2 < m2 else n1 < m1)
    else (a < b)) |
  (Leaf - -) < (Node - - -) = True |
  (Node - - -) < (Leaf - -) = False

definition less-eq-tree: (a::'a tree) ≤ b = ((a = b) ∨ (a < b))

lemma antisym2: (x :: 'a tree) < y ⇒ ¬ y < x
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma antisym:
  fixes x y :: 'a tree shows (x < y) = (x ≤ y ∧ ¬ y ≤ x)
  ⟨proof⟩

instance ⟨proof⟩

end

end

```

## 8 Message Theory for XOR

```

theory MessageTheoryXor
imports MessageTheory Event
  ~~ /src/HOL/Library/List-lexord
  ~~ /src/HOL/Library/Multiset
  NatTree
begin

```

## 9 Message Algebra with XOR

the term algebra for messages with xor

```

datatype
  fmsg = AGENT agent — Agent names
        | NUMBER int — Ordinary integers
        | REAL real — Real Numbers, used for times, locations, ..
        | NONCE agent nat
          — Unguessable nonces, tagged with agent to prevent collisions

```

$  KEY \ key$	— Crypto keys
$  HASH \ fmsg$	— Hashing
$  MPAIR \ fmsg \ fmsg$	— Compound messages
$  CRYPT \ key \ fmsg$	— Encryption, public- or shared-key
$  XOR \ fmsg \ fmsg$	$(\text{infixr } \oplus \ 65)$ — Exclusive-or of two messages
$  ZERO$	

## 9.1 Linear Order on Messages via NatTree

**datatype**  $mleaf = TNat \ nat \mid TReal \ real \mid TInt \ int \mid TAgent \ agent$

**definition**  $\text{nil-tree}[simp]: \text{nil} = \text{Leaf } 0 \ (TNat \ 0)$

**fun**

$fmsg2tree :: fmsg \Rightarrow mleaf \ tree$

**where**

$fmsg2tree (AGENT a) = \text{Leaf } 1 \ (TAgent \ a) \mid$
$fmsg2tree (NUMBER i) = \text{Leaf } 2 \ (TInt \ i) \mid$
$fmsg2tree (REAL r) = \text{Leaf } 3 \ (TReal \ r) \mid$
$fmsg2tree (NONCE a n) = \text{Node } 4 \ (\text{Leaf } 41 \ (TAgent \ a)) \ (\text{Node } 42 \ (\text{Leaf } 42 \ (TNat \ n)) \ \text{nil}) \mid$
$fmsg2tree (KEY k) = \text{Leaf } 5 \ (TNat \ k) \mid$
$fmsg2tree (HASH h) = \text{Node } 6 \ (fmsg2tree h) \ \text{nil} \mid$
$fmsg2tree (MPAIR a b) = \text{Node } 7 \ (fmsg2tree a) \ (\text{Node } 71 \ (fmsg2tree b) \ \text{nil}) \mid$
$fmsg2tree (CRYPT k m) = \text{Node } 8 \ (\text{Leaf } 81 \ (TNat \ k)) \ (\text{Node } 81 \ (fmsg2tree m) \ \text{nil}) \mid$
$fmsg2tree (XOR a b) = \text{Node } 9 \ (fmsg2tree a) \ (\text{Node } 91 \ (fmsg2tree b) \ \text{nil}) \mid$
$fmsg2tree \text{ZERO} = \text{Leaf } 10 \ (TNat \ 0)$

**instantiation**  $mleaf :: \text{linorder}$

**begin**

**fun**

$less\text{-}mleaf :: mleaf \Rightarrow mleaf \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

$(TNat \ n) < (TNat \ m) = (n < m) \mid$
$(TNat \ -) < - = \text{True} \mid$
$(TReal \ r) < (TReal \ s) = (s < r) \mid$
$(TReal \ -) < (TNat \ -) = \text{False} \mid$
$(TReal \ -) < - = \text{True} \mid$
$(TInt \ i) < (TInt \ j) = (i < j) \mid$
$(TInt \ -) < (TNat \ -) = \text{False} \mid$
$(TInt \ -) < (TReal \ -) = \text{False} \mid$
$(TInt \ -) < - = \text{True} \mid$
$(TAgent \ a) < (TAgent \ b) = (a < b) \mid$
$(TAgent \ a) < - = \text{False}$

**definition**  $less\text{-eq}\text{-}mleaf: (a::mleaf) \leq b = ((a = b) \vee (a < b))$

```

instance ⟨proof⟩

end

lemma fmsg2tree-inj: inj fmsg2tree
  ⟨proof⟩

lemmas fmsg2tree-inj2 = fmsg2tree-inj[simplified inj-on-def, rule-format, simplified]

instantiation fmsg :: linorder
begin

  definition less-fmsg: (a :: fmsg) < b = (fmsg2tree a < fmsg2tree b)

  definition less-eq-fmsg: (a :: fmsg) ≤ b = (fmsg2tree a ≤ fmsg2tree b)

  instance ⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 9.2 Normalization Function and its Properties

**definition**  
 $XORnz :: fmsg \Rightarrow fmsg \Rightarrow fmsg$  (**infixr** ⊕ 65)  
**where**  
 $XORnz a b = (\text{if } b = \text{ZERO} \text{ then } a \text{ else } a \oplus b)$

**fun**  
 $normxor :: fmsg \Rightarrow fmsg \Rightarrow fmsg$  (**infixr** ⊗ 65)  
**where**  
 $x \otimes \text{ZERO} = x |$   
 $\text{ZERO} \otimes x = x |$   
 $(a1 \oplus a2) \otimes (b1 \oplus b2) =$   
 $\quad (\text{if } a1 = b1 \text{ then } a2 \otimes b2$   
 $\quad \text{else } (\text{if } a1 < b1 \text{ then } a1 \odot (a2 \otimes (b1 \oplus b2))$   
 $\quad \text{else } (b1 \odot ((a1 \oplus a2) \otimes b2))) |$   
 $a \otimes (b1 \oplus b2) =$   
 $\quad (\text{if } a = b1 \text{ then } b2$   
 $\quad \text{else } (\text{if } a < b1 \text{ then } a \oplus (b1 \oplus b2)$   
 $\quad \text{else } b1 \odot (a \otimes b2))) |$   
 $(b1 \oplus b2) \otimes a =$   
 $\quad (\text{if } a = b1 \text{ then } b2$   
 $\quad \text{else } (\text{if } a < b1 \text{ then } a \oplus (b1 \oplus b2)$   
 $\quad \text{else } b1 \odot (b2 \otimes a))) |$

$$a \otimes b = (\text{if } a = b \text{ then } \text{ZERO} \text{ else } (\text{if } a < b \text{ then } a \oplus b \text{ else } b \oplus a))$$

**fun**

*norm* :: *fmsg*  $\Rightarrow$  *fmsg*

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{norm } (\text{AGENT } a) &= \text{AGENT } a \mid \\ \text{norm } \text{ZERO} &= \text{ZERO} \mid \\ \text{norm } (\text{NUMBER } n) &= \text{NUMBER } n \mid \\ \text{norm } (\text{REAL } r) &= \text{REAL } r \mid \\ \text{norm } (\text{NONCE } a t) &= \text{NONCE } a t \mid \\ \text{norm } (\text{KEY } k) &= \text{KEY } k \mid \\ \text{norm } (\text{HASH } h) &= \text{HASH } (\text{norm } h) \mid \\ \text{norm } (\text{MPAIR } a b) &= \text{MPAIR } (\text{norm } a) (\text{norm } b) \mid \\ \text{norm } (\text{CRYPT } k m) &= \text{CRYPT } k (\text{norm } m) \mid \\ \text{norm } (a \oplus b) &= (\text{norm } a) \otimes (\text{norm } b) \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *normxor-com*:  $x \otimes y = y \otimes x$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**definition**

*standard* :: *fmsg*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

$$\text{standard } x \equiv x \notin \{\text{XOR } x y \mid x y. \text{ True}\} \cup \{\text{ZERO}\}$$

**lemma** *standard-xorD[dest]*: *standard* ( $\text{XOR } a b$ )  $\implies P$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *standard-zeroD[dest]*: *standard*  $\text{ZERO} \implies P$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *standard-AGENT[simp]*: *standard* ( $\text{AGENT } a$ )  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *standard-NUMBER[simp]*: *standard* ( $\text{NUMBER } a$ )  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *standard-REAL[simp]*: *standard* ( $\text{REAL } a$ )  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *standard-NONCE[simp]*: *standard* ( $\text{NONCE } a b$ )  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *standard-KEY[simp]*: *standard* ( $\text{KEY } a$ )  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *standard-HASH[simp]*: *standard* ( $\text{HASH } h$ )  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *standard-MPAIR[simp]*: *standard* ( $\text{MPAIR } a b$ )  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *standard-CRYPT[simp]*: *standard* ( $\text{CRYPT } k m$ )  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-case-standard-fst*:

*standard*  $a \implies$

$a \otimes (x \oplus y) =$

$(\text{if } a = x \text{ then } y$

$\text{else } (\text{if } a < x \text{ then } a \oplus (x \oplus y)$

$\text{else } x \odot (a \otimes y)))$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-case-standard-snd*:

```

standard a ==>
(x ⊕ y) ⊗ a =
(if a = x then y
else (if a < x then
      a ⊕ (x ⊕ y)
    else x ⊕ (y ⊕ a)))
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** normxor-case-standard-both:

```

[ standard a; standard b ] ==>
a ⊗ b = (if a = b then ZERO else (if a < b then a ⊕ b else b ⊕ a))
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** normxor-case-zero-fst[simp]: normxor ZERO x = x  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** normxor-case-zero-snd[simp]: normxor x ZERO = x  
⟨proof⟩

**lemmas** normxor-standard = normxor-case-standard-fst normxor-case-standard-snd  
normxor-case-standard-both

**definition**

first :: fmsg  $\Rightarrow$  fmsg

**where**

first x = (if standard x then x else case x of XOR a b  $\Rightarrow$  a | -  $\Rightarrow$  x)

**lemma** first-xor-fst-standard[simp]: standard a ==> first (XOR a b) = a  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** first-standard[simp]: standard x ==> first x = x ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** first-ZERO[simp]: first ZERO = ZERO ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** first-HASH[simp]: first (HASH x) = HASH x ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** first-AGENT[simp]: first (AGENT x) = AGENT x ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** first-NUMBER[simp]: first (NUMBER x) = NUMBER x ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** first-REAL[simp]: first (REAL x) = REAL x ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** first-NONCE[simp]: first (NONCE x y) = NONCE x y ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** first-CRYPT[simp]: first (CRYPT x y) = CRYPT x y ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** first-MPAIR[simp]: first (MPAIR x y) = MPAIR x y ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** first-KEY[simp]: first (KEY x) = KEY x ⟨proof⟩

**inductive**

normed :: fmsg  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

Agent[intro]: normed (AGENT a)

| Number[intro]: normed (NUMBER n)

| Real[intro]: normed (REAL r)

```

| Nonce[intro]: normed (NONCE a t)
| Key[intro]: normed (KEY k)
| Zero[intro]: normed ZERO
| Hash[intro]: normed h ==> normed (HASH h)
| MPair[intro]: [ normed a; normed b ] ==> normed (MPAIR a b)
| Crypt[intro]: normed m ==> normed (CRYPT k m)
| Xor:      [ normed a; standard a; normed b; a < first b; b ≠ ZERO ]
           ==> normed (XOR a b)

```

Inversion rules for normed

**lemma** normed-XOR-ZERO-fst[intro]:  $\neg (\text{normed} (\text{XOR ZERO } a))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** normed-XOR-ZERO-snd[intro]:  $\neg (\text{normed} (\text{XOR } a \text{ ZERO}))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** normed-XOR-XOR-fst[intro]:  $\neg (\text{normed} (\text{XOR } (\text{XOR } a \text{ b}) \text{ c}))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** normed-XOR-same:  $\neg \text{normed} (\text{XOR } x \text{ x})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** normed-XOR-sameD[dest]:  $\text{normed} (\text{XOR } x \text{ x}) \Rightarrow P$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** normed-XOR-XOR-fstD[dest]:  $\text{normed} (\text{XOR } (\text{XOR } a \text{ b}) \text{ c}) \Rightarrow P$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** normed-XOR-ZERO-fstD[dest]:  $\text{normed} (\text{XOR ZERO } x) \Rightarrow P$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** normed-XOR-ZERO-sndD[dest]:  $\text{normed} (\text{XOR } x \text{ ZERO}) \Rightarrow P$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** order-fmsg-total:  $x \neq y \Rightarrow \neg ((x::fmsg) < y) \Rightarrow y < x$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**inductive-cases** normed-XOR-nested:  $\text{normed} (\text{XOR } a \text{ } (\text{XOR } b \text{ } c))$   
**inductive-cases** normed-XOR:  $\text{normed} (\text{XOR } a \text{ } b)$   
**inductive-cases** normed-HASH:  $\text{normed} (\text{HASH } a)$   
**inductive-cases** normed-MPAIR:  $\text{normed} (\text{MPAIR } a \text{ } b)$   
**inductive-cases** normed-CRYPT:  $\text{normed} (\text{CRYPT } k \text{ } m)$

**lemma** normed-xor-snd:  $\text{normed} (\text{XOR } a \text{ } b) \Rightarrow \text{normed } b$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** normed-xor-fst:  $\text{normed} (\text{XOR } a \text{ } b) \Rightarrow \text{normed } a$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

lemma normed-xor-smaller-standard:  $\llbracket \text{normed} (\text{XOR } a b); \text{ standard } b \rrbracket \implies a < b$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma normed-xor-smaller-nested:  $\llbracket \text{normed} (\text{XOR } a (\text{XOR } b c)) \rrbracket \implies a < b$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma normed-xor-fst-standard:  $\text{normed} (\text{XOR } x_1 x_2) \implies \text{standard } x_1$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma normed-xor-snd-nozero:  $\text{normed} (\text{XOR } x_1 x_2) \implies x_2 \neq \text{ZERO}$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma normed-xor-not-nested-diff:
 $\llbracket x < y; \text{standard } x; \text{standard } y; \text{normed } x; \text{normed } y \rrbracket \implies \text{normed} (\text{XOR } x y)$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma normed-XOR-XOR-smaller-trans:
 $\llbracket \text{normed} (\text{XOR } a (\text{XOR } b c)); \text{standard } c \rrbracket \implies a < c$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma standard-xor-nested-normxor:
assumes normeda:  $\text{normed } a$ 
and standarda:  $\text{standard } a$ 
and normedb:  $\text{normed } b$ 
and standardb:  $\text{standard } b$ 
and normedxor:  $\text{normed } (b_1 \oplus b_2)$ 
and normedaxor:  $\text{normed } (a \otimes (b_1 \oplus b_2))$ 
and bless:  $b < b_1$ 
shows  $\text{normed } (a \otimes (b \oplus (b_1 \oplus b_2)))$  ⟨proof⟩

lemma standard-xor-normxor:
assumes normeda:  $\text{normed } a$ 
and standarda:  $\text{standard } a$ 
and normedx:  $\text{normed } x$ 
and normedy:  $\text{normed } y$ 
and standardx:  $\text{standard } x$ 
and standardy:  $\text{standard } y$ 
and normedxor:  $\text{normed } (a \otimes y)$ 
and normedaxor:  $\text{normed } (a \otimes x)$ 
and aless:  $x < y$ 
shows  $\text{normed } (a \otimes (x \oplus y))$  ⟨proof⟩

lemma xor-normxor:
assumes normeda:  $\text{normed } a$ 
and standarda:  $\text{standard } a$ 
and normedx:  $\text{normed } (x \oplus y)$ 
and normedxor:  $\text{normed } (a \otimes y)$ 

```

```

and      normedaxor: normed ( $a \otimes x$ )
and      aless:     $x < \text{first } y$ 
and      ynotzero:  $y \neq \text{ZERO}$ 
shows   normed ( $a \otimes (x \oplus y)$ ) <proof>

lemma normxor-normed-com: normed ( $a \otimes b$ )  $\implies$  normed ( $b \otimes a$ )
<proof>

lemma standard-standard-normxor:
assumes normed  $a$ 
and      normed  $b$ 
and      standard  $a$ 
and      standard  $b$ 
shows   normed ( $a \otimes b$ ) <proof>

lemma normed-xor-smaller[intro]:  $\llbracket \text{normed } (\text{XOR } a b) \rrbracket \implies a < \text{first } b$ 
<proof>

lemma normxor-assoc:
assumes st: standard  $a$ 
and      le-b:  $a < \text{first } b$ 
and      le-c:  $a < \text{first } c$ 
and      bnz:   $b \neq \text{ZERO}$ 
and      cnz:   $c \neq \text{ZERO}$ 
shows    $(a \oplus b) \otimes c = b \otimes (a \oplus c)$  <proof>

lemma normxor-first:
assumes normed  $x$ 
and      normed  $y$ 
and      normxor  $x y \neq \text{ZERO}$ 
shows   first ( $x \otimes y$ )  $\geq \min(\text{first } x, \text{first } y)$  <proof>

lemma normed-normxor:
assumes na: normed  $a$ 
and      nb: normed  $b$ 
shows   normed ( $a \otimes b$ )
<proof>

lemma normed-norm: normed ( $\text{norm } x$ )
<proof>

lemma normxor-normed-id:
assumes nx: normed ( $\text{XOR } a b$ )
shows    $a \otimes b = a \oplus b$  <proof>

lemma norm-normed-id:
assumes nx: normed  $x$ 
shows    $\text{norm } x = x$ 

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 9.3 Equivalence Relation $=_E$ on Messages

**inductive**

*xor-eq* ::  $fmsg \Rightarrow fmsg \Rightarrow \text{bool} (- \approx - [60, 60])$

**where**

*Xor-assoc[intro]*:  $(XOR X (XOR Y Z)) \approx (XOR (XOR X Y) Z) |$

*Xor-com[intro]*:  $XOR X Y \approx XOR Y X |$

*Xor-Zero[intro]*:  $XOR X ZERO \approx X |$

*Xor-cancel[intro]*:  $X \approx Y ==> XOR X Y \approx ZERO |$

*MPair-cong*:  $\llbracket X \approx A ; Y \approx B \rrbracket \implies MPAIR X Y \approx MPAIR A B |$

*Hash-cong*:  $X \approx Y ==> HASH X \approx HASH Y |$

*Crypt-cong*:  $M \approx N ==> CRYPT K M \approx CRYPT K N |$

*Xor-cong*:  $\llbracket X \approx A ; Y \approx B \rrbracket \implies XOR X Y \approx XOR A B |$

*refl[intro]*:  $X \approx X |$

*symm*:  $X \approx Y ==> Y \approx X |$

*trans*:  $\llbracket X \approx Y ; Y \approx Z \rrbracket ==> X \approx Z$

**lemmas** *Xor-assoc-trans* = *xor-eq.Xor-assoc* [*THEN xor-eq.trans*]

**lemmas** *Xor-assoc-trans2* = *xor-eq.Xor-assoc* [*THEN symm, THEN xor-eq.trans*]

**lemmas** *Xor-com-trans* = *xor-eq.Xor-com* [*THEN xor-eq.trans*]

**lemmas** *Xor-cong-trans* = *xor-eq.Xor-cong* [*THEN xor-eq.trans*]

### 9.4 Simplification Rules for normxor

**lemma** *normxor-cancel[simp]*:  $x \otimes x = ZERO$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-simp1[simp]*:

$\llbracket \text{normed } a; \text{normed } b; \text{standard } a; a < \text{first } b; b \neq ZERO \rrbracket$

$\implies a \otimes b = XOR a b$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *case-zero[simp]*:  $f \neq ZERO \implies (\text{case } f \text{ of } ZERO \Rightarrow fzero \mid - \Rightarrow fnonzero)$

= *fnonzero*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Xor-zero-fst[intro]*:  $ZERO \oplus x \approx x$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-simp2[simp]*:

$\llbracket \text{normed } a; \text{normed } b; \text{standard } a; a < \text{first } b; b \neq ZERO \rrbracket$

$\implies b \otimes a = a \oplus b$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-XORnz[simp]*:

$\llbracket \text{standard } a; a < \text{first } b \rrbracket \implies a \otimes b = a \odot b$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-XORnz2*[simp]:  
   $\llbracket \text{standard } a; \text{standard } c; c < a \rrbracket \implies (a \odot b) \otimes c = c \odot (a \odot b)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-simp3*[simp]:  
   $\llbracket c1 < \text{first } b2; b2 \otimes c2 = \text{ZERO}; \text{standard } c1; b2 \neq \text{ZERO} \rrbracket$   
     $\implies b2 \otimes c1 \oplus c2 = c1$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-simp4*[simp]:  
   $\llbracket a < \text{first } c \vee c = \text{ZERO}; \text{standard } a; b \neq \text{ZERO} \rrbracket$   
     $\implies c \otimes (a \oplus b) = a \odot (c \otimes b)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-simp5*[simp]:  
   $\llbracket \text{standard } a \rrbracket \implies (a \oplus b) \otimes (a \odot c) = b \otimes c$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-simp6*[simp]:  
   $\llbracket b < \text{first } a \vee a = \text{ZERO}; \text{standard } b \rrbracket$   
     $\implies a \otimes b = b \odot a$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-simp7*[simp]:  
   $\llbracket \text{standard } a; \text{standard } c; c < a \rrbracket \implies (a \oplus b) \otimes (c \odot d) = c \odot ((a \oplus b) \otimes d)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-simp8*[simp]:  
   $\llbracket \text{standard } a; a < \text{first } c \vee c = \text{ZERO} \rrbracket$   
     $\implies c \otimes (a \odot b) = a \odot (c \otimes b)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-simp9*[simp]:  
   $\llbracket \text{standard } a; \text{standard } c; a < c \rrbracket \implies (a \oplus b) \otimes (c \odot d) = a \odot (b \otimes (c \odot d))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-simp10*[simp]:  
   $\llbracket \text{standard } a; \text{standard } c; c < a \rrbracket \implies (c \odot d) \otimes (a \oplus b) = c \odot (d \otimes (a \oplus b))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-simp11*[simp]:  
   $\llbracket \text{standard } a \rrbracket \implies$

$$(a \oplus b) \otimes (a \oplus c) = b \otimes c$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-simp12*[simp]:

$$\llbracket \text{standard } a; \text{ standard } c; a < c \rrbracket \implies (a \oplus b) \otimes (c \odot d) = a \odot (b \otimes (c \odot d))$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-simp13*[simp]:

$$\llbracket \text{standard } a \rrbracket \implies (a \odot b) \otimes a = b$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *normxor-simp14*[simp]:

$$\llbracket \text{standard } a; \text{ standard } c; c < a \rrbracket \implies (a \odot b) \otimes c = c \odot (a \odot b)$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *XORnz-left*:  $b = c \implies a \odot b = a \odot c$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *XORnz-nonzero*[simp]:  $a \odot (b \oplus c) = a \oplus (b \oplus c)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *XORnz-nonzero2*[simp]:  $b \neq \text{ZERO} \implies a \odot (b \odot c) = a \oplus (b \odot c)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *XORnz-nonzero3*[simp]:  $b \neq \text{ZERO} \implies a \odot b = a \oplus b$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *XORnz-zero*[simp,intro]:

$$a \neq \text{ZERO} \implies a \odot c \neq \text{ZERO}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 9.5 Reduced Message represent Equivalence Classes

new induction principle

**lemma** *normed-induct2* [consumes 1, case-names Zero Standard Xor]:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{normed } x; P \text{ ZERO}; \\ & \quad !! x. \llbracket \text{normed } x; \text{ standard } x \rrbracket \implies P(x); \\ & \quad !! a b. \llbracket \text{normed } a; P a; \text{ standard } a; \text{ normed } b; P b; a < \text{first } b; b \neq \text{ZERO} \rrbracket \implies \\ & \quad P(\text{XOR } a b) \rrbracket \\ & \implies P x \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *normed-XOR2*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{normed } (a \oplus b); \\ & \quad \llbracket \text{normed } a; \text{ standard } a; \text{ normed } b; a < \text{first } b; b \neq \text{ZERO}; \text{ normed } (a \oplus b) \rrbracket \\ & \implies P \rrbracket \\ & \implies P \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** normxor-simp8-standard[simp]:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{standard } a; \text{standard } c; a < c \rrbracket \\ \implies & c \otimes (a \odot b) = a \odot (c \otimes b) \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** normxor-simp5-com[simp]:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{standard } a \rrbracket \implies \\ & (a \odot c) \otimes (a \oplus b) = c \otimes b \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** normxor-simp13-com[simp]:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{standard } a \rrbracket \implies a \otimes (a \odot b) = b \\ \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** normxor-simp14-com[simp]:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{standard } a; \text{standard } c; c < a \rrbracket \implies c \otimes (a \odot b) = c \odot (a \odot b) \\ \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** normxor-simp12-com[simp]:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{standard } a; \text{standard } c; a < c \rrbracket \implies \\ & (c \odot d) \otimes (a \oplus b) = a \odot ((c \odot d) \otimes b) \\ \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** normxor-assoc2-s-s-x:

assumes normed a and standard a  
and normed b and standard b  
and normed (c1 ⊕ c2)  
and (a ⊗ b) ⊗ c1 = a ⊗ (b ⊗ c1)  
and (a ⊗ b) ⊗ c2 = a ⊗ (b ⊗ c2)  
shows (a ⊗ b) ⊗ (c1 ⊕ c2) = a ⊗ (b ⊗ (c1 ⊕ c2))  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** normxor-assoc2-x-s-s:

assumes normed a and standard a  
and normed b and standard b  
and normed (c1 ⊕ c2)  
and (c1 ⊗ b) ⊗ a = c1 ⊗ (b ⊗ a)  
and (c2 ⊗ b) ⊗ a = c2 ⊗ (b ⊗ a)  
shows ((c1 ⊕ c2) ⊗ b) ⊗ a = (c1 ⊕ c2) ⊗ (b ⊗ a)  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** normxor-assoc2-s-x-s:

assumes normed a and standard a  
and normed (b1 ⊕ b2)  
and normed c and standard c  
and (a ⊗ b1) ⊗ c = a ⊗ (b1 ⊗ c)  
and (a ⊗ b2) ⊗ c = a ⊗ (b2 ⊗ c)

**shows**  $(a \otimes (b1 \oplus b2)) \otimes c = a \otimes ((b1 \oplus b2) \otimes c)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** normxor-simp4-com[simp]:

¶  $a < \text{first } c \vee c = \text{ZERO}; \text{standard } a; b \neq \text{ZERO}$  ¶  
 $\implies (a \oplus b) \otimes c = a \odot (b \otimes c)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** normxor-assoc2-x-x-x:

**assumes** a1-assoc: !!B C. [ normed B; normed C ]  $\implies (a1 \otimes B) \otimes C = a1 \otimes B \otimes C$   
**and** a2-assoc: !!B C. [ normed B; normed C ]  $\implies (a2 \otimes B) \otimes C = a2 \otimes B \otimes C$   
**and** b1-assoc: !!C. normed C  $\implies ((a1 \oplus a2) \otimes b1) \otimes C = (a1 \oplus a2) \otimes (b1 \otimes C)$   
**and** b2-assoc: !!C. normed C  $\implies ((a1 \oplus a2) \otimes b2) \otimes C = (a1 \oplus a2) \otimes (b2 \otimes C)$   
**and** c1-assoc:  $((a1 \oplus a2) \otimes (b1 \oplus b2)) \otimes c1 = (a1 \oplus a2) \otimes ((b1 \oplus b2) \otimes c1)$   
**and** c2-assoc:  $((a1 \oplus a2) \otimes (b1 \oplus b2)) \otimes c2 = (a1 \oplus a2) \otimes ((b1 \oplus b2) \otimes c2)$   
**and** normed (a1  $\oplus$  a2)  
**and** normed (b1  $\oplus$  b2)  
**and** normed (c1  $\oplus$  c2)  
**shows**  $((a1 \oplus a2) \otimes (b1 \oplus b2)) \otimes (c1 \oplus c2) = (a1 \oplus a2) \otimes ((b1 \oplus b2) \otimes (c1 \oplus c2))$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** normxor-assoc2-s-x-x:

**assumes** b1-assoc: !!C. normed C  $\implies (a \otimes b1) \otimes C = a \otimes (b1 \otimes C)$   
**and** b2-assoc: !!C. normed C  $\implies (a \otimes b2) \otimes C = a \otimes (b2 \otimes C)$   
**and** c1-assoc:  $(a \otimes (b1 \oplus b2)) \otimes c1 = a \otimes ((b1 \oplus b2) \otimes c1)$   
**and** c2-assoc:  $(a \otimes (b1 \oplus b2)) \otimes c2 = a \otimes ((b1 \oplus b2) \otimes c2)$   
**and** normed a **and** standard a  
**and** normed (b1  $\oplus$  b2)  
**and** normed (c1  $\oplus$  c2)  
**shows**  $(a \otimes (b1 \oplus b2)) \otimes (c1 \oplus c2) = a \otimes ((b1 \oplus b2) \otimes (c1 \oplus c2))$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** normxor-assoc2-x-s-x:

**assumes** a1-assoc: !!B C. [ normed B; normed C ]  $\implies (a1 \otimes B) \otimes C = a1 \otimes (B \otimes C)$   
**and** a2-assoc: !!B C. [ normed B; normed C ]  $\implies (a2 \otimes B) \otimes C = a2 \otimes (B \otimes C)$   
**and** c1-assoc:  $((a1 \oplus a2) \otimes b) \otimes c1 = (a1 \oplus a2) \otimes (b \otimes c1)$   
**and** c2-assoc:  $((a1 \oplus a2) \otimes b) \otimes c2 = (a1 \oplus a2) \otimes (b \otimes c2)$   
**and** normed (a1  $\oplus$  a2)  
**and** normed b **and** standard b

```

and      normed (c1 ⊕ c2)
shows ((a1 ⊕ a2) ⊗ b) ⊗ (c1 ⊕ c2) = (a1 ⊕ a2) ⊗ (b ⊗ (c1 ⊕ c2))
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma normxor-assoc2-x-x-s:
assumes a1-assoc: !!B C. [| normed B; normed C |] ==> (a1 ⊗ B) ⊗ C = a1
⊗ B ⊗ C
and      a2-assoc: !!B C. [| normed B; normed C |] ==> (a2 ⊗ B) ⊗ C = a2 ⊗
B ⊗ C
and      b1-assoc: !!C. normed C ==> ((a1 ⊕ a2) ⊗ b1) ⊗ C = (a1 ⊕ a2) ⊗
(b1 ⊗ C)
and      b2-assoc: !!C. normed C ==> ((a1 ⊕ a2) ⊗ b2) ⊗ C = (a1 ⊕ a2) ⊗
(b2 ⊗ C)
and      normed (a1 ⊕ a2)
and      normed (b1 ⊕ b2)
and      normed c and standard c
shows ((a1 ⊕ a2) ⊗ (b1 ⊕ b2)) ⊗ c = (a1 ⊕ a2) ⊗ ((b1 ⊕ b2) ⊗ c)
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma normxor-assoc2:
assumes normedx: normed X
and      normedy: normed Y
and      normedz: normed Z
shows (X ⊗ Y) ⊗ Z = X ⊗ (Y ⊗ Z) ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma equiv-imp-norm: x ≈ y ==> norm x = norm y
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma normxor-equiv:
[| normed a; normed b |]
==> XOR a b ≈ normxor a b
⟨proof⟩ thm prems ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma norm-equiv: x ≈ norm x
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma norm-imp-equiv: norm x = norm y ==> x ≈ y
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma equiv-norm: (x ≈ y) = (norm x = norm y)
⟨proof⟩

```

```

end

```

```

theory MessageTheoryXor2 imports MessageTheoryXor begin

```

## 9.6 parts, subterms, and quotient type

**typedef**  $msg = \{m \mid m. normed\}$   
  ⟨proof⟩

**definition**

$Agent :: agent \Rightarrow msg$

**where**

$Agent a = Abs-msg (AGENT a)$

**definition**

$Number :: int \Rightarrow msg$

**where**

$Number i = Abs-msg (NUMBER i)$

**definition**

$Real :: real \Rightarrow msg$

**where**

$Real i = Abs-msg (REAL i)$

**definition**

$Key :: key \Rightarrow msg$

**where**

$Key i = Abs-msg (KEY i)$

**definition**

$Hash :: msg \Rightarrow msg$

**where**

$Hash m = Abs-msg (HASH (Rep-msg m))$

**definition**

$MPair :: msg \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow msg$

**where**

$MPair a b = Abs-msg (MPAIR (Rep-msg a) (Rep-msg b))$

**definition**

$Crypt :: key \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow msg$

**where**

$Crypt k m = Abs-msg (CRYPT k (Rep-msg m))$

**definition**

$Xor :: msg \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow msg$

**where**

$Xor a b = Abs-msg (norm ((Rep-msg a) \oplus (Rep-msg b)))$

**definition**

$Zero :: msg$

**where**

$Zero = Abs-msg ZERO$

**definition**

*Nonce :: agent  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  msg*

**where**

*Nonce a n = Abs-msg (NONCE a n)*

**interpretation** MESSAGE-THEORY-DATA Key Crypt Nonce MPair Hash Number  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** normed-Rep-msg[simp,intro]: normed (Rep-msg m)  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** Abs-msg-normed[simp]: normed m  $\implies$  Rep-msg (Abs-msg m) = m  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**inductive-set**

*fparts :: fmsg set  $\Rightarrow$  fmsg set*

**for** H :: fmsg set

**where**

<i>Inj [intro]: X <math>\in</math> H</i>	$\implies X \in fparts H$
<i>  Fst: MPAIR X Y <math>\in</math> fparts H</i>	$\implies X \in fparts H$
<i>  Snd: MPAIR X Y <math>\in</math> fparts H</i>	$\implies Y \in fparts H$
<i>  Ctext: CRYPT k M <math>\in</math> fparts H</i>	$\implies M \in fparts H$
<i>  Xor1: X <math>\oplus</math> Y <math>\in</math> fparts H</i>	$\implies X \in fparts H$
<i>  Xor2: X <math>\oplus</math> Y <math>\in</math> fparts H</i>	$\implies Y \in fparts H$

**lemma** normed-fparts:

$\llbracket Y \in fparts \{X\}; \text{normed } X \rrbracket \implies \text{normed } Y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** fparts-inj:

X  $\in$  H  $\implies$  X  $\in$  fparts H  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** fparts-singleton:

X  $\in$  fparts H  $\implies$   $\exists Y \in H. X \in fparts \{Y\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** fparts-mono:

G  $\subseteq$  H  $\implies$  fparts G  $\subseteq$  fparts H  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** fparts-idem:

fparts (fparts H) = fparts H  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**interpretation** fparts: MESSAGE-THEORY-SUBTERM-NOTION fparts  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 9.6.1 rewrite rules for pulling out atomic messages

```

lemma fparts-insert-AGENT [simp]:
  fparts (insert (AGENT agt) H) = insert (AGENT agt) (fparts H)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fparts-insert-NONCE [simp]:
  fparts (insert (NONCE B N) H) = insert (NONCE B N) (fparts H)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fparts-insert-NUMBER [simp]:
  fparts (insert (NUMBER N) H) = insert (NUMBER N) (fparts H)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fparts-insert-Real [simp]:
  fparts (insert (REAL N) H) = insert (REAL N) (fparts H)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fparts-insert-KEY [simp]:
  fparts (insert (KEY K) H) = insert (KEY K) (fparts H)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fparts-insert-ZERO [simp]:
  fparts (insert (ZERO) H) = insert ZERO (fparts H)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fparts-insert-HASH [simp]:
  fparts (insert (HASH X) H) = insert (HASH X) (fparts H)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fparts-insert-CRYPT [simp]:
  fparts (insert (CRYPT K X) H) = insert (CRYPT K X) (fparts (insert X H))
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fparts-insert-MPAIR [simp]:
  fparts (insert (MPAIR X Y) H) =
    insert (MPAIR X Y) (fparts (insert X (insert Y H)))
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fparts-insert-XOR [simp]:
  fparts (insert (X ⊕ Y) H) =
    insert (X ⊕ Y) (fparts (insert X (insert Y H)))
  ⟨proof⟩

```

### 9.6.2 fsubterms

#### inductive-set

```

fsubterms :: fmmsg set => fmmsg set
for H :: fmmsg set

```

**where**

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \text{Inj} \text{ [intro]: } X \in H & \implies X \in fsubterms H \\
 | \quad Fst: \quad MPAIR X Y \in fsubterms H & \implies X \in fsubterms H \\
 | \quad Snd: \quad MPAIR X Y \in fsubterms H & \implies Y \in fsubterms H \\
 | \quad Ctext: \quad CRYPT k M \in fsubterms H & \implies M \in fsubterms H \\
 | \quad Hash: \quad HASH M \in fsubterms H & \implies M \in fsubterms H \\
 | \quad Xor1: \quad X \oplus Y \in fsubterms H & \implies X \in fsubterms H \\
 | \quad Xor2: \quad X \oplus Y \in fsubterms H & \implies Y \in fsubterms H
 \end{array}$$

**lemma** *normed-fsubterms*:

$$\llbracket Y \in fsubterms \{X\}; \text{normed } X \rrbracket \implies \text{normed } Y$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *fsubterms-inj*:

$$X \in H \implies X \in fsubterms H$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *fsubterms-singleton*:

$$X \in fsubterms H \implies \exists Y \in H. X \in fsubterms \{Y\}$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *fsubterms-mono*:

$$G \subseteq H \implies fsubterms G \subseteq fsubterms H$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *fsubterms-idem*:

$$fsubterms (fsubterms H) = fsubterms H$$

*(proof)*

**interpretation** *fsubterms*: MESSAGE-THEORY-SUBTERM-NOTION *fsubterms*  
*(proof)*

### 9.6.3 rewrite rules for pulling out atomic messages

**lemma** *fsubterms-insert-AGENT* [simp]:

$$fsubterms (\text{insert} (\text{AGENT } agt) H) = \text{insert} (\text{AGENT } agt) (fsubterms H)$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *fsubterms-insert-NONCE* [simp]:

$$fsubterms (\text{insert} (\text{NONCE } B N) H) = \text{insert} (\text{NONCE } B N) (fsubterms H)$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *fsubterms-insert-NUMBER* [simp]:

$$fsubterms (\text{insert} (\text{NUMBER } N) H) = \text{insert} (\text{NUMBER } N) (fsubterms H)$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *fsubterms-insert-Real* [simp]:

$$fsubterms (\text{insert} (\text{REAL } N) H) = \text{insert} (\text{REAL } N) (fsubterms H)$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *fsubterms-insert-KEY* [simp]:  
 $fsubterms (\text{insert} (\text{KEY } K) H) = \text{insert} (\text{KEY } K) (fsubterms H)$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *fsubterms-insert-ZERO* [simp]:  
 $fsubterms (\text{insert} (\text{ZERO}) H) = \text{insert} \text{ZERO} (fsubterms H)$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *fsubterms-insert-HASH* [simp]:  
 $fsubterms (\text{insert} (\text{HASH } X) H) = \text{insert} (\text{HASH } X) (fsubterms (\text{insert } X H))$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *fsubterms-insert-CRYPT* [simp]:  
 $fsubterms (\text{insert} (\text{CRYPT } K X) H) = \text{insert} (\text{CRYPT } K X) (fsubterms (\text{insert } X H))$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *fsubterms-insert-MPAIR* [simp]:  
 $fsubterms (\text{insert} (\text{MPAIR } X Y) H) = \text{insert} (\text{MPAIR } X Y) (fsubterms (\text{insert } X (\text{insert } Y H)))$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *fsubterms-insert-XOR* [simp]:  
 $fsubterms (\text{insert} (X \oplus Y) H) = \text{insert} (X \oplus Y) (fsubterms (\text{insert } X (\text{insert } Y H)))$   
*⟨proof⟩*

#### 9.6.4 parts

##### definition

*parts* :: *msg set*  $\Rightarrow$  *msg set*

##### where

*parts H* = { *Abs-msg m* | *m . m*  $\in$  *fparts (Rep-msg' H)* }

**lemma** *parts-inj1*:

$X \in H \implies X \in \text{parts } H$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *parts-singleton1*:

$X \in \text{parts } H \implies \exists Y \in H. X \in \text{parts } \{Y\}$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *parts-mono1*:

$G \subseteq H \implies \text{parts } G \subseteq \text{parts } H$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *vimage-inside*:

$f^c \{g m \mid m . p m\} = \{f (g m) \mid m . p m\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-idem1*:  
  *parts* (*parts* *H*) = *parts* *H*  
   $\langle proof \rangle$

### 9.6.5 simplification rules for parts

**lemma** *parts-Number[simp]*: *parts* {Number *i*} = {Number *i*}  
   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-Real[simp]*: *parts* {Real *i*} = {Real *i*}  
   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-Nonce[simp]*: *parts* {Nonce *a* *i*} = {Nonce *a* *i*}  
   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-Key[simp]*: *parts* {Key *k*} = {Key *k*}  
   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-Agent[simp]*: *parts* {Agent *a*} = {Agent *a*}  
   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-Hash[simp]*: *parts* {Hash *h*} = {Hash *h*}  
   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *fparts-mono-elem*:  
   $\llbracket X \in fparts H; H \subseteq G \rrbracket \implies X \in fparts G$   
   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-MPair[simp]*: *parts* {MPair *a* *b*} = {MPair *a* *b*}  $\cup$  *parts* {*a*}  $\cup$  *parts* {*b*}  
   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-Crypt[simp]*: *parts* {Crypt *k* *m*} = {Crypt *k* *m*}  $\cup$  *parts* {*m*}  
   $\langle proof \rangle$

**interpretation** *parts*: MESSAGE-THEORY-PARTS Crypt Nonce MPair Hash Number Key parts  
   $\langle proof \rangle$

### 9.6.6 subterms

#### definition

*subterms* :: msg set  $\Rightarrow$  msg set

**where**

*subterms* *H* = { Abs-msg *m* | *m* . *m*  $\in$  fsubterms (Rep-msg' *H*) }

**lemma** *subterms-inj1*:  
  *X*  $\in$  *H*  $\implies$  *X*  $\in$  *subterms* *H*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *subterms-singleton1*:  
 $X \in \text{subterms } H \implies \exists Y \in H. X \in \text{subterms } \{Y\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *subterms-mono1*:  
 $G \subseteq H \implies \text{subterms } G \subseteq \text{subterms } H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *subterms-idem1*:  
 $\text{subterms}(\text{subterms } H) = \text{subterms } H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 9.6.7 simplification rules for subterms

**lemma** *subterms-Number[simp]*:  $\text{subterms } \{\text{Number } i\} = \{\text{Number } i\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *subterms-Real[simp]*:  $\text{subterms } \{\text{Real } i\} = \{\text{Real } i\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *subterms-Nonce[simp]*:  $\text{subterms } \{\text{Nonce } a \ i\} = \{\text{Nonce } a \ i\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *subterms-Key[simp]*:  $\text{subterms } \{\text{Key } k\} = \{\text{Key } k\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *subterms-Agent[simp]*:  $\text{subterms } \{\text{Agent } a\} = \{\text{Agent } a\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *subterms-Hash[simp]*:  $\text{subterms } \{\text{Hash } h\} = \{\text{Hash } h\} \cup \text{subterms } \{h\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *fsubterms-mono-elem*:  
 $\llbracket X \in \text{fsubterms } H; H \subseteq G \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{fsubterms } G$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *subterms-MPair[simp]*:  $\text{subterms } \{\text{MPair } a \ b\} = \{\text{MPair } a \ b\} \cup \text{subterms } \{a\} \cup \text{subterms } \{b\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *subterms-Crypt[simp]*:  $\text{subterms } \{\text{Crypt } k \ m\} = \{\text{Crypt } k \ m\} \cup \text{subterms } \{m\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Abs-eq-normed[dest]*:  $\llbracket \text{Abs-msg } a = \text{Abs-msg } b; \text{normed } a; \text{normed } b \rrbracket \implies a = b \wedge \text{normed } b$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *fparts-fsubterms-Abs-msg*:  
 $\llbracket m' \in fparts(\text{Rep-msg } 'H); \text{Abs-msg } m' = \text{Abs-msg } m; m \in fsubterms(\text{Rep-msg } 'H) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies m = m'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**interpretation** *subterms*: MESSAGE-THEORY-SUBTERM Crypt Nonce MPair  
*Hash Number parts Key subterms*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 9.6.8 results about parts and subterms

**notation** *MPair*  $((2\{\cdot, / \cdot\}))$

**notation** *MACM*  $((4\text{Hash}[\cdot] / \cdot) [0, 1000])$

**inductive**

*xor-red* ::  $fmsg \Rightarrow fmsg \Rightarrow \text{bool} (- \sim > - [60, 60])$

**where**

*Xor-assoc-1[intro]*:  $(X \oplus (Y \oplus Z)) \sim > ((X \oplus Y) \oplus Z)$  |

*Xor-assoc-2[intro]*:  $((X \oplus Y) \oplus Z) \sim > (X \oplus (Y \oplus Z))$  |

*Xor-com[intro]*:  $X \oplus Y \sim > Y \oplus X$  |

*Xor-Zero[intro]*:  $X \oplus \text{ZERO} \sim > X$  |

*Xor-cancel[intro]*:  $X \sim > Y ==> X \oplus Y \sim > \text{ZERO}$  |

*MPair-cong*:  $\llbracket X \sim > A ; Y \sim > B \rrbracket \implies \text{MPAIR } X Y \sim > \text{MPAIR } A B$  |

*Hash-cong*:  $X \sim > Y ==> \text{HASH } X \sim > \text{HASH } Y$  |

*Crypt-cong*:  $M \sim > N ==> \text{CRYPT } K M \sim > \text{CRYPT } K N$  |

*Xor-cong*:  $\llbracket X \sim > A ; Y \sim > B \rrbracket \implies X \oplus Y \sim > A \oplus B$  |

*refl[intro]*:  $X \sim > X$  |

*trans*:  $\llbracket X \sim > Y ; Y \sim > Z \rrbracket ==> X \sim > Z$

**lemma** *xor-red-imp-xor-eq*:  $X \sim > Y \implies X \approx Y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *set-reorder-XOR*:

$\{X, Y \oplus Z\} = \{Y \oplus Z, X\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *set-reorder-insert*:

$\text{insert } X (\text{insert } Y H) = \text{insert } Y (\text{insert } X H)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *set-reorder-insert-ZERO*:

$\text{insert } X (\text{insert } \text{ZERO } H) = \text{insert } \text{ZERO } (\text{insert } X H)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *fsubterms-reduce-NONCE*[rule-format]:  
 $\llbracket A \sim > B; \text{NONCE } C N \in \text{fsubterms } \{B\} \rrbracket \implies \text{NONCE } C N \in \text{fsubterms } \{A\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *fsubterms-reduce-AGENT*[rule-format]:  
 $\llbracket A \sim > B; \text{AGENT } C \in \text{fsubterms } \{B\} \rrbracket \implies \text{AGENT } C \in \text{fsubterms } \{A\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *fsubterms-reduce-KEY*[rule-format]:  
 $\llbracket A \sim > B; \text{KEY } k \in \text{fsubterms } \{B\} \rrbracket \implies \text{KEY } k \in \text{fsubterms } \{A\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *fparts-reduce-KEY*[rule-format]:  
 $\llbracket A \sim > B; \text{KEY } k \in \text{fparts } \{B\} \rrbracket \implies \text{KEY } k \in \text{fparts } \{A\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *fparts-reduce-NONCE*[rule-format]:  
 $\llbracket A \sim > B; \text{NONCE } a na \in \text{fparts } \{B\} \rrbracket \implies \text{NONCE } a na \in \text{fparts } \{A\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *fparts-reduce-CRYPT*[rule-format]:  
 $\llbracket A \sim > B; \text{CRYPT } k msig \in \text{fparts } \{B\} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \exists msig'. \text{CRYPT } k msig' \in \text{fparts } \{A\} \wedge msig' \sim > msig$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *fsubterms-reduce-CRYPT*[rule-format]:  
 $\llbracket A \sim > B; \text{CRYPT } k msig \in \text{fsubterms } \{B\} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \exists msig'. \text{CRYPT } k msig' \in \text{fsubterms } \{A\} \wedge msig' \sim > msig$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *fsubterms-reduce-HASH*[rule-format]:  
 $\llbracket A \sim > B; \text{HASH } m \in \text{fsubterms } \{B\} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \exists m'. \text{HASH } m' \in \text{fsubterms } \{A\} \wedge m' \sim > m$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *fsubterms-reduce-MPAIR*[rule-format]:  
 $\llbracket M \sim > N; \text{MPAIR } a b \in \text{fsubterms } \{N\} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \exists a' b'. \text{MPAIR } a' b' \in \text{fsubterms } \{M\} \wedge a' \sim > a \wedge b' \sim > b$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemmas** *Red-com-trans* = *xor-red.trans*[OF *xor-red.Xor-com*]  
**lemmas** *Red-Zero2-trans*[intro] = *xor-red.trans*[OF *xor-red.Xor-Zero*]  
**lemmas** *Red-Zero1-trans*[intro] = *Red-Zero2-trans*[THEN *Red-com-trans*]

```

lemmas Red-assoc1-trans = xor-red.Xor-assoc-1 [THEN xor-red.trans]
lemmas Red-assoc2-trans = xor-red.Xor-assoc-2 [THEN xor-red.trans]
lemmas Red-cong-trans = xor-red.Xor-cong [THEN xor-red.trans]

```

**lemma** normxor-reduce:

[ normed a; normed b ]  $\implies$  XOR a b  $\sim >$  normxor a b  
 $\langle proof \rangle$  **thm** prems  $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** norm-reduce:  $x \sim > norm x$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 9.6.9 fparts/subterm and norm interaction

**lemma** fsubterms-norm-NONCE:

[ NONCE C N  $\in$  fsubterms {norm B} ]  $\implies$  NONCE C N  $\in$  fsubterms {B}  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** fsubterms-norm-KEY:

[ KEY k  $\in$  fsubterms {norm B} ]  $\implies$  KEY k  $\in$  fsubterms {B}  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** fsubterms-norm-AGENT:

[ AGENT C  $\in$  fsubterms {norm B} ]  $\implies$  AGENT C  $\in$  fsubterms {B}  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** fparts-norm-KEY:

[ KEY k  $\in$  fparts {norm B} ]  $\implies$  KEY k  $\in$  fparts {B}  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** fparts-norm-NONCE:

[ NONCE a na  $\in$  fparts {norm B} ]  $\implies$  NONCE a na  $\in$  fparts {B}  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** fsubterms-norm-CRYPT:

[ CRYPT k m  $\in$  fsubterms {norm X} ]  $\implies$   $\exists$  m'. CRYPT k m'  $\in$  fsubterms {X}  $\wedge$   
 $norm m' = m$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** fsubterms-norm-HASH:

[ HASH m  $\in$  fsubterms {norm X} ]  $\implies$   $\exists$  m'. HASH m'  $\in$  fsubterms {X}  $\wedge$   
 $norm m' = m$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** fsubterms-norm-MPAIR:

[ MPAIR a b  $\in$  fsubterms {norm X} ]  $\implies$   $\exists$  a' b'. MPAIR a' b'  $\in$  fsubterms {X}  $\wedge$   
 $norm a' = a \wedge norm b' = b$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 9.7 message derivation

**inductive-set**

```

 $DM :: agent \Rightarrow msg\ set \Rightarrow msg\ set$ 
for  $A :: agent$  and  $H :: msg\ set$  where
  |  $Inj$  [intro,simp]:  $X \in H \implies X \in DM\ A\ H$ 
  |  $Fst$ :  $MPair\ X\ Y \in DM\ A\ H \implies X \in DM\ A\ H$ 
  |  $Snd$ :  $MPair\ X\ Y \in DM\ A\ H \implies Y \in DM\ A\ H$ 
  |  $Nonce$  [intro]:  $Nonce\ A\ n \in DM\ A\ H$ 
  |  $Agent$  [intro]:  $Agent\ agt \in DM\ A\ H$ 
  |  $Number$  [intro]:  $Number\ n \in DM\ A\ H$ 
  |  $Real$  [intro]:  $Real\ n \in DM\ A\ H$ 
  |  $Hash$  [intro]:  $X \in DM\ A\ H \implies Hash\ X \in DM\ A\ H$ 
  |  $MPair$  [intro]:  $[|X \in DM\ A\ H; Y \in DM\ A\ H|] \implies MPair\ X\ Y \in DM\ A\ H$ 
  |  $Crypt$  [intro]:  $[|X \in DM\ A\ H; Key(K) \in DM\ A\ H|] \implies Crypt\ K\ X \in DM\ A\ H$ 
  |  $Xor$  [intro]:  $[|X \in DM\ A\ H; Y \in DM\ A\ H|] \implies Xor\ X\ Y \in DM\ A\ H$ 
  |  $Decrypt$ :
    [|  $Crypt\ K\ X \in DM\ A\ H; Key(invKey\ K) \in DM\ A\ H|]
     $\implies X \in DM\ A\ H$$ 
```

**lemmas** *constructor-defs* = *Nonce-def* *Number-def* *Key-def* *Agent-def* *Hash-def*  
*MPair-def* *Crypt-def* *Xor-def* *Real-def* *Zero-def*

### 9.7.1 Freeness of all constructors besides Xor

**lemma** *Nonce-Number-ineq*:  $Nonce\ a\ na \neq Number\ n$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Nonce-Key-ineq*:  $Nonce\ a\ na \neq Key\ k$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Nonce-Zero-ineq*:  $Nonce\ a\ na \neq Zero$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Nonce-Agent-ineq*:  $Nonce\ a\ na \neq Agent\ b$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Nonce-Real-ineq*:  $Nonce\ a\ na \neq Real\ b$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Nonce-Hash-ineq*:  $Nonce\ a\ na \neq Hash\ h$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Nonce-MACM-ineq*:  $Nonce\ a\ na \neq Hash[k]\ x$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Nonce-MPair-ineq*:  $Nonce\ a\ na \neq MPair\ x\ y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Nonce-Crypt-ineq*:  $\text{Nonce } a \text{ } na \neq \text{Crypt } k \text{ } m$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Key-Number-ineq*:  $\text{Key } k \neq \text{Number } n$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Key-Zero-ineq*:  $\text{Key } k \neq \text{Zero}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Key-Agent-ineq*:  $\text{Key } k \neq \text{Agent } b$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Key-Real-ineq*:  $\text{Key } k \neq \text{Real } b$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Key-Hash-ineq*:  $\text{Key } k \neq \text{Hash } h$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Key-MACM-ineq*:  $\text{Key } k \neq \text{Hash}[kh] \text{ } h$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Key-MPair-ineq*:  $\text{Key } k \neq \text{MPair } x \text{ } y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Key-Crypt-ineq*:  $\text{Key } k' \neq \text{Crypt } k \text{ } m$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Crypt-Number-ineq*:  $\text{Crypt } k \text{ } m \neq \text{Number } n$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Crypt-Zero-ineq*:  $\text{Crypt } k \text{ } m \neq \text{Zero}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Crypt-Agent-ineq*:  $\text{Crypt } k \text{ } m \neq \text{Agent } b$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Crypt-Real-ineq*:  $\text{Crypt } k \text{ } m \neq \text{Real } b$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Crypt-Hash-ineq*:  $\text{Crypt } k \text{ } m \neq \text{Hash } h$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Crypt-MACM-ineq*:  $\text{Crypt } k \text{ } m \neq \text{Hash}[hk] \text{ } h$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Crypt-MPair-ineq*:  $\text{Crypt } k \text{ } m \neq \text{MPair } x \text{ } y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Number-Agent-ineq*:  $\text{Number } n \neq \text{Agent } b$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Number-Real-ineq*:  $\text{Number } n \neq \text{Real } b$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Number-Hash-ineq*:  $\text{Number } n \neq \text{Hash } h$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Number-Zero-ineq*:  $\text{Number } n \neq \text{Zero}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Number-MACM-ineq*:  $\text{Number } n \neq \text{Hash[hk]} h$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Number-MPair-ineq*:  $\text{Number } n \neq \text{MPair } x y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Agent-Real-ineq*:  $\text{Agent } a \neq \text{Real } b$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Agent-Zero-ineq*:  $\text{Agent } a \neq \text{Zero}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Agent-Hash-ineq*:  $\text{Agent } a \neq \text{Hash } h$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Agent-MACM-ineq*:  $\text{Agent } a \neq \text{Hash[hk]} h$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Agent-MPair-ineq*:  $\text{Agent } a \neq \text{MPair } x y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Real-Hash-ineq*:  $\text{Real } a \neq \text{Hash } h$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Real-MACM-ineq*:  $\text{Real } a \neq \text{Hash[hk]} h$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Real-MPair-ineq*:  $\text{Real } a \neq \text{MPair } x y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Real-Zero-ineq*:  $\text{Real } a \neq \text{Zero}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Hash-MPair-ineq*:  $\text{Hash } h \neq \text{MPair } x y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

lemma Hash-Zero-ineq: Hash h ≠ Zero
⟨proof⟩

lemma MACM-Hash-ineq: Hash[hk] m ≠ Hash h
⟨proof⟩

lemmas constructors-ineq = Nonce-Number-ineq Nonce-Key-ineq Nonce-Agent-ineq
Nonce-Real-ineq Nonce-Zero-ineq
Nonce-Hash-ineq Nonce-MACM-ineq Nonce-MPair-ineq
Nonce-Crypt-ineq
Key-Number-ineq Key-Agent-ineq Key-Real-ineq Key-Hash-ineq
Key-Zero-ineq
Key-MACM-ineq Key-MPair-ineq Key-Crypt-ineq
Crypt-Number-ineq Crypt-Zero-ineq
Crypt-Agent-ineq Crypt-Real-ineq Crypt-Hash-ineq
Crypt-MACM-ineq
Crypt-MPair-ineq Number-Agent-ineq Number-Real-ineq
Number-Hash-ineq Number-Zero-ineq
Number-MACM-ineq Number-MPair-ineq Agent-Real-ineq
Agent-Hash-ineq Agent-Zero-ineq
Agent-MACM-ineq Agent-MPair-ineq Real-Hash-ineq
Real-MACM-ineq Real-Zero-ineq
Real-MPair-ineq Hash-MPair-ineq Hash-Zero-ineq
MACM-Hash-ineq

declare constructors-ineq[iff]
declare constructors-ineq[symmetric,iff]

lemma Nonce-inject[dest!]: Nonce a na = Nonce b nb ⇒ a = b ∧ na = nb
⟨proof⟩

lemma Key-inject[dest!]: Key ka = Key kb ⇒ ka = kb
⟨proof⟩

lemma Agent-inject[dest!]: Agent a = Agent b ⇒ a = b
⟨proof⟩

lemma Number-inject[dest!]: Number a = Number b ⇒ a = b
⟨proof⟩

lemma Real-inject[dest!]: Real a = Real b ⇒ a = b
⟨proof⟩

lemma Rep-msg-inj[dest]: Rep-msg a = Rep-msg b ⇒ a = b
⟨proof⟩

lemma Hash-inject[dest!]: Hash a = Hash b ⇒ a = b
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *MPair-inject*[*dest!*]:  $\text{MPair } a \ b = \text{MPair } c \ d \implies a = c \wedge b = d$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Crypt-inject*[*dest!*]:  $\text{Crypt } ka \ ma = \text{Crypt } kb \ mb \implies ka = kb \wedge ma = mb$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *parts-mono-elem*:  
 $\llbracket X \in \text{parts } H; H \subseteq G \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{parts } G$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *subterms-mono-elem*:  
 $\llbracket X \in \text{subterms } H; H \subseteq G \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{subterms } G$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Rep-Abs-norm*[*simp*]:  $\text{Rep-msg } (\text{Abs-msg } (\text{norm } x)) = \text{norm } x$   
*(proof)*

### 9.7.2 interaction of DM with subterms/parts

**lemma** *nonce-DM-subterms-nonce*:  
 $\llbracket \text{Nonce } B \ \text{NB} \in \text{subterms } (\text{DM } A \ H); A \neq B \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{Nonce } B \ \text{NB} \in \text{subterms } H$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *nonce-DM-parts-nonce*:  
 $\llbracket \text{Nonce } B \ \text{NB} \in \text{parts } (\text{DM } A \ H); A \neq B \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{Nonce } B \ \text{NB} \in \text{parts } H$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *key-DM-parts-key*:  
 $\llbracket \text{Key } k \in \text{parts } (\text{DM } A \ H) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{Key } k \in \text{parts } H$   
*(proof)*

**declare** *normed-norm*[*iff*]

**lemma** *crypt-DM-parts-crypt-key*:  
 $\llbracket \text{Crypt } k \ m \in \text{subterms } (\text{DM } A \ H) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{Crypt } k \ m \in \text{subterms } H \vee \text{Key } k \in \text{parts } H$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *mac-DM-parts-mac-key*:  
 $\llbracket \text{Hash } (\text{MPair } (\text{Key } k) \ m) \in \text{subterms } (\text{DM } A \ H) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{Hash } (\text{MPair } (\text{Key } k) \ m) \in \text{subterms } H \vee \text{Key } k \in \text{parts } H$   
*(proof)*

**inductive-set** *LowHamXor* :: msg set  
**where**  
*Agent:*  $(\text{Agent } a) \in \text{LowHamXor}$

| Number:  $(\text{Number } n) \in \text{LowHamXor}$   
 | Real:  $(\text{Real } r) \in \text{LowHamXor}$   
 | Zero:  $\text{Zero} \in \text{LowHamXor}$   
 | Xor:  $\llbracket a \in \text{LowHamXor}; b \in \text{LowHamXor} \rrbracket \implies \text{Xor } a \ b \in \text{LowHamXor}$

**lemma** *parts-Key-Xor*:  $\text{Key } k \in \text{parts } \{\text{Xor } a \ b\} \implies \text{Key } k \in \text{parts } \{a, b\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *subterms-Key-Xor*:  $\text{Key } k \in \text{subterms } \{\text{Xor } a \ b\} \implies \text{Key } k \in \text{subterms } \{a, b\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *subterms-Nonce-Xor*:  $\text{Nonce } D \ ND \in \text{subterms } \{\text{Xor } a \ b\} \implies \text{Nonce } D \ ND \in \text{subterms } \{a, b\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *subterms-Hash-Xor*:  $\text{Hash } m \in \text{subterms } \{\text{Xor } a \ b\} \implies \text{Hash } m \in \text{subterms } \{a, b\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *subterms-Crypt-Xor*:  $\text{Crypt } c \ d \in \text{subterms } \{\text{Xor } a \ b\} \implies \text{Crypt } c \ d \in \text{subterms } \{a, b\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-Zero[simp]*:  $\text{parts } \{\text{Zero}\} = \{\text{Zero}\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *subterms-Zero[simp]*:  $\text{subterms } \{\text{Zero}\} = \{\text{Zero}\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *key-notin-parts-LowHam*:  $\neg (\text{Key } k \in \text{parts } \text{LowHamXor})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *key-notin-subterms-LowHam*:  $\neg (\text{Key } k \in \text{subterms } \text{LowHamXor})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *nonce-notin-subterms-LowHam*:  $\neg (\text{Nonce } D \ ND \in \text{subterms } \text{LowHamXor})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *hash-notin-subterms-LowHam*:  $\neg (\text{Hash } m \in \text{subterms } \text{LowHamXor})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *crypt-notin-subterms-LowHam*:  $\neg (\text{Crypt } m \ m' \in \text{subterms } \text{LowHamXor})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

fun
  fcomponents :: fmsg  $\Rightarrow$  fmsg set
where
  fcomponents (MPAIR a b) = fcomponents a  $\cup$  fcomponents b
  | fcomponents m = {m}

```

**definition**

```

components :: msg set  $\Rightarrow$  msg set
where
  components H = { Abs-msg m | m n . m  $\in$  fcomponents (Rep-msg n)  $\wedge$  n  $\in$  H }

```

**lemma** *norm-Rep[simp]*:

```

norm (Rep-msg m) = Rep-msg m
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *Xor-Zero*: *Xor a Zero* = *a*

```

⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *Xor-comm*: *Xor A B* = *Xor B A*

```

⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *Xor-assoc*: *Xor (Xor A B) C* = *Xor A (Xor B C)*

```

⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *Xor-comm2*: *Xor A (Xor B C)* = *Xor B (Xor A C)*

```

⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *Xor-reduce[simp]*: *Xor A (Xor A B)* = *B*

```

⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *Xor-reduce2[simp]*: *Xor A (Xor B A)* = *B*

```

⟨proof⟩

```

**lemmas** *Xor-rewrite* = *Xor-assoc Xor-comm Xor-comm2*

**lemma** *fcomponents-imp-fparts*: *x*  $\in$  *fcomponents m*  $\implies$  *x*  $\in$  *fparts {m}*

```

⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *A1*: *x*  $\in$  *components S*  $\implies$  *x*  $\in$  *parts S*

```

⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *key-fcomponents-fparts*:

```

KEY k  $\in$  fparts {m}  $\implies$   $\exists n \in fcomponents m. KEY k \in fparts {n}$ 

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** normed-fcomponents:

$\llbracket Y \in fcomponents X; \text{normed } X \rrbracket \implies \text{normed } Y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** A2: Key  $k \in \text{parts } S \implies \exists m \in \text{components } S. \text{Key } k \in \text{parts } \{m\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** nonce-fcomponents-fsubterms:

$\text{NONCE } A \text{ } NA \in fsubterms \{m\} \implies \exists n \in fcomponents m. \text{NONCE } A \text{ } NA \in fsubterms \{n\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** hash-fcomponents-fsubterms:

$\text{HASH } c \in fsubterms \{m\} \implies \exists n \in fcomponents m. \text{HASH } c \in fsubterms \{n\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** crypt-fcomponents-fsubterms:

$\text{CRYPT } K \text{ } M \in fsubterms \{m\} \implies \exists n \in fcomponents m. \text{CRYPT } K \text{ } M \in fsubterms \{n\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** A3: Nonce  $A \text{ } N \in \text{subterms } S \implies \exists m \in \text{components } S. \text{Nonce } A \text{ } N \in \text{subterms } \{m\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** A4: Hash  $c \in \text{subterms } S \implies \exists m \in \text{components } S. \text{Hash } c \in \text{subterms } \{m\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** A5: Crypt  $k \text{ } p \in \text{subterms } S \implies \exists M \in \text{components } S. \text{Crypt } k \text{ } p \in \text{subterms } \{M\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**interpretation** MESSAGE-DERIVATION Crypt Nonce MPair Hash Number parts  
subterms DM LowHamXor Xor components Key  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**theory** MessageTheoryXor3 **imports** MessageTheoryXor2 **begin**

**fun**

$ffactors :: fmsg \Rightarrow fmsg \text{ set}$

**where**

$ffactors (\text{XOR } a \text{ } b) = ffactors a \cup ffactors b$

|  $\text{ffactors } (a) = \{a\}$

**definition**

$\text{factors} :: \text{msg} \Rightarrow \text{msg set}$

**where**

$\text{factors } m \equiv \{\text{Abs-msg } a \mid a . a \in \text{ffactors } (\text{Rep-msg } m)\}$

**inductive**

$\text{out-context} :: \text{msg} \Rightarrow \text{msg} \Rightarrow \text{msg} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

$\text{Base[intro]}: \llbracket t = m; c \neq m \rrbracket \implies \text{out-context } t c m \quad |$   
 $\text{Hash[intro]}: \llbracket \text{out-context } t c X; c \neq \text{Hash } X \rrbracket \implies \text{out-context } t c (\text{Hash } X)$

|  $\text{Crypt[intro]}: \llbracket \text{out-context } t c X; c \neq \text{Crypt } k X \rrbracket \implies \text{out-context } t c (\text{Crypt } k X) \quad |$

|  $\text{PairL[intro]}: \llbracket \text{out-context } t c X; c \neq \{X, Y\} \rrbracket \implies \text{out-context } t c (\{X, Y\}) \quad |$

|  $\text{PairR[intro]}: \llbracket \text{out-context } t c Y; c \neq \{X, Y\} \rrbracket \implies \text{out-context } t c (\{X, Y\}) \quad |$

|  $\text{Xor[intro]}: \llbracket \text{out-context } t c m; m \in \text{factors } X; m \neq X ; c \neq X \rrbracket \implies \text{out-context } t c X$

**lemma**  $\text{out-context-inverse}:$

$\text{out-context } t c m$

$\implies m \neq c$

$\wedge (m = t$

$\vee (\exists X. m = \text{Hash } X \wedge \text{out-context } t c X)$

$\vee (\exists k X. m = \text{Crypt } k X \wedge \text{out-context } t c X)$

$\vee (\exists X Y. m = \{X, Y\} \wedge (\text{out-context } t c X \vee \text{out-context } t c Y))$

$\vee (\exists X \in \text{factors } m. m \neq X \wedge (\text{out-context } t c X)))$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{out-context-nonce[simp]}: \text{out-context } (\text{Nonce } A \text{ NA}) (\text{Hash } (\text{Nonce } A \text{ NA}))$   
 $(\text{Nonce } A \text{ NA})$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\neg (\text{out-context } (\text{Nonce } A \text{ NA}) (\text{Hash } (\text{Nonce } A \text{ NA})) (\text{Hash } (\text{Nonce } A \text{ NA})))$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{factors-Agent[simp]}: \text{factors } (\text{Agent } a) = \{\text{Agent } a\}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{factors-Zero[simp]}: \text{factors } (\text{Zero}) = \{\text{Zero}\}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *factors-Real*[simp]: *factors* (*Real* *a*) = {*Real* *a*}  
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *factors-Number*[simp]: *factors* (*Number* *n*) = {*Number* *n*}  
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *factors-Nonce*[simp]: *factors* (*Nonce A NA*) = {*Nonce A NA*}  
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *factors-Key*[simp]: *factors* (*Key k*) = {*Key k*}  
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *factors-Hash*[simp]: *factors* (*Hash m*) = {*Hash m*}  
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *factors-MPair*[simp]: *factors* {*A,B*} = { {*A,B*} }  
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *factors-Crypt*[simp]: *factors* (*Crypt K X*) = {*Crypt K X*}  
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *ffactors-fsubterms*:  
 $\llbracket \text{normed } y; a \in \text{ffactors } y \rrbracket \implies a \in \text{fsubterms } \{y\}$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *factors-subset-subterms*:  
 $\text{factors } t \subseteq \text{subterms } \{t\}$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *factors-imp-subterms*: *a* ∈ *factors b*  $\implies$  *a* ∈ *subterms {b}*  
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *out-context-imp-subterms*:  
 $\text{out-context } t c m \implies t \in \text{subterms } \{m\}$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *ffactors-xor-red*:  
 $x \sim > y \implies (\forall t. t \in \text{ffactors } y \longrightarrow ((\exists t'. ((t' \approx t) \wedge t' \in \text{ffactors } x)) \vee t \approx \text{ZERO}))$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *ffactors-normed*:  
 $\llbracket t \in \text{ffactors } s; \text{normed } s \rrbracket \implies \text{normed } t$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *normed-xoreq*:  $\llbracket x \approx y; \text{normed } x; \text{normed } y \rrbracket \implies x = y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *factors-Xor*:  $A \in \text{factors}(\text{Xor } X Y)$   
 $\implies A \in \text{factors } X \vee A \in \text{factors } Y \vee A = \text{Zero}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Zero-MPair-ineq*:  $\text{Zero} \neq \text{MPair } x y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**declare** *Zero-MPair-ineq*[*iff*]  
**declare** *Zero-MPair-ineq*[*symmetric, iff*]

**lemma** *factors-Xor-Crypt*:  
 $\text{Xor } X Y = \text{Crypt } k m \implies \text{Crypt } k m \in \text{factors } X \vee \text{Crypt } k m \in \text{factors } Y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *factors-Xor-MPair*:  
 $\text{Xor } X Y = \{\{A, B\}\} \implies \{\{A, B\}\} \in \text{factors } X \vee \{\{A, B\}\} \in \text{factors } Y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *factors-Xor-Nonce*:  
 $\text{Xor } X Y = \text{Nonce } A NA \implies \text{Nonce } A NA \in \text{factors } X \vee \text{Nonce } A NA \in \text{factors } Y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *factors-Xor-Hash*:  
 $\text{Xor } X Y = \text{Hash } A \implies \text{Hash } A \in \text{factors } X \vee \text{Hash } A \in \text{factors } Y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *factors-LowHam*:  
 $\llbracket d \in \text{LowHamXor}; x \in \text{factors } d \rrbracket \implies x \in (\text{range Agent} \cup \{\text{Zero}\} \cup \text{range Number} \cup \text{range Real})$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *out-context-distort*:  
 $\llbracket d \in \text{LowHamXor}; \text{out-context } (\text{Nonce } B NB) (\text{Hash } \{\text{Nonce } B NB, \text{Agent } B\}) (\text{Xor } m d) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{out-context } (\text{Nonce } B NB) (\text{Hash } \{\text{Nonce } B NB, \text{Agent } B\}) m$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ffactors-not-xor*:  
 $x \in \text{ffactors } y \implies \{x\} = \text{ffactors } x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ffactors-not-xor*:  
 $x \in \text{factors } y \implies \text{factors } x = \{x\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Xor-ZeroL[simp]*:  $\text{Xor Zero } a = a$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *ffactors-Zero-imp-Zero*:  
 $\llbracket \text{normed } X; \text{ZERO} \in \text{ffactors } X \rrbracket \implies X = \text{ZERO}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *factors-Zero-imp-Zero*:  
 $\text{Zero} \in \text{factors } X \implies X = \text{Zero}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *n*:  
 $\llbracket \text{normed } a;$   
 $\text{normed } b;$   
 $\text{standard } a \vee \text{standard } b;$   
 $(\text{ffactors } a \cap \text{ffactors } b) = \{\}$ ;  
 $\text{ZERO} \notin \text{ffactors } a \cup \text{ffactors } b \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{ffactors}(\text{normxor } a b) = \text{ffactors } a \cup \text{ffactors } b \wedge \text{normxor } a b \neq \text{ZERO}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *m*:  
 $\llbracket \text{normed } X;$   
 $\text{NONCE } A \text{ NA} \notin \text{ffactors } X;$   
 $\text{ZERO} \notin \text{ffactors } X$   
 $\rrbracket \implies \text{ffactors}(X \otimes \text{NONCE } A \text{ NA}) = (\text{ffactors } X \cup \text{ffactors}(\text{NONCE } A \text{ NA}))$   
 $\wedge X \otimes (\text{NONCE } A \text{ NA}) \neq \text{ZERO}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *ffactors-Xor-nonce-not-subterm*:  
 $\llbracket \text{normed } X; \text{NONCE } P \text{ NP} \notin \text{ffactors } X \rrbracket \implies$   
 $(\text{ffactors}(\text{ZERO} \otimes (\text{NONCE } P \text{ NP})) = \{\text{NONCE } P \text{ NP}\} \wedge X = \text{ZERO})$   
 $\vee \text{ffactors}(X \otimes (\text{NONCE } P \text{ NP})) = \{\text{NONCE } P \text{ NP}\} \cup \text{ffactors } X$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *factors-Xor-nonce-not-subterm*:  
 $\llbracket \text{Nonce } P \text{ NP} \notin \text{factors } X \rrbracket \implies$   
 $(\text{factors}(\text{Xor Zero } (\text{Nonce } P \text{ NP})) = \{\text{Nonce } P \text{ NP}\} \wedge X = \text{Zero})$   
 $\vee \text{factors}(\text{Xor } X (\text{Nonce } P \text{ NP})) = \{\text{Nonce } P \text{ NP}\} \cup \text{factors } X$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *hash-ffactors*:  
 $\llbracket \text{normed } X;$   
 $\text{normed } (\text{HASH } Y);$   
 $\text{HASH } Y \notin \text{ffactors } X;$   
 $\text{ZERO} \notin \text{ffactors } X$   
 $\rrbracket \implies \text{ffactors}(X \otimes \text{HASH } Y) = (\text{ffactors } X \cup \text{ffactors}(\text{HASH } Y)) \wedge X \otimes (\text{HASH } Y) \neq \text{ZERO}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ffactors-Xor-hash-not-subterm*:  
 $\llbracket \text{normed } X; \text{normed } (\text{HASH } Y); \text{HASH } Y \notin \text{ffactors } X \rrbracket \implies$   
 $(\text{ffactors } (\text{ZERO} \otimes (\text{HASH } Y)) = \{\text{HASH } Y\} \wedge X = \text{ZERO})$   
 $\vee \text{ffactors } (X \otimes (\text{HASH } Y)) = \{\text{HASH } Y\} \cup \text{ffactors } X$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *factors-Xor-hash-not-subterm*:  
 $\llbracket \text{Hash } Y \notin \text{factors } X \rrbracket \implies$   
 $(\text{factors } (\text{Xor Zero } (\text{Hash } Y)) = \{\text{Hash } Y\} \wedge X = \text{Zero})$   
 $\vee \text{factors } (\text{Xor } X (\text{Hash } Y)) = \{\text{Hash } Y\} \cup \text{factors } X$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *out-context-not[dest]*:  
 $(\text{out-context } (\text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } P) \text{ NP}) (\text{Hash } \{\text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } P) \text{ NP}, \text{ Agent } (\text{Honest } P)\}))$   
 $(\text{Hash } \{\text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } P) \text{ NP}, \text{ Agent } (\text{Honest } P)\}) \implies \text{False}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *subterms-Nonce-Nonce*:  
 $\text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } A) \text{ NA} \neq \text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } B) \text{ NB}$   
 $\implies \text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } A) \text{ NA} \in \text{subterms } \{\text{Xor } (\text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } A) \text{ NA}) (\text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } B) \text{ NB})\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *subterms-xor-nonce-hash*:  
 $\text{subterms } \{\text{Xor } (\text{Nonce } B \text{ NB}) (\text{Hash } m)\}$   
 $= \text{insert } (\text{Xor } (\text{Nonce } B \text{ NB}) (\text{Hash } m))$   
 $(\text{insert } (\text{Nonce } B \text{ NB}) (\text{subterms } \{\text{Hash } m\}))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *components-MPair[simp]*:  
 $\text{components } \{\text{MPair } a b\} = \text{components } \{a\} \cup \text{components } \{b\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *components-non-pair*:  
 $\forall X Y. m \neq \text{MPair } X Y \implies \text{components } \{m\} = \{m\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *components-nonce[simp]*:  
 $\text{components } \{\text{Nonce } A \text{ NA}\} = \{\text{Nonce } A \text{ NA}\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *components-crypt[simp]*:  
 $\text{components } \{\text{Crypt } k m\} = \{\text{Crypt } k m\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

```

lemma components-hash[simp]:
  components {Hash m} = {Hash m}
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma components-xor-n-n-a:
  components {Xor (Nonce A NA) (Xor (Nonce B NB) (Agent C))} =
  {Xor (Nonce A NA) (Xor (Nonce B NB) (Agent C'))}
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Key-parts-Xor[dest]:
  Key k ∈ parts {Xor X Z} ⇒ Key k ∈ parts {X, Z}
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Xor-same-arg:
  assumes P: Xor a b = Xor a c
  shows b = c
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma sig-subterms:
  Crypt k M ∈ subterms {Xor X Y}
  ⇒ Crypt k M ∈ subterms {X, Y}
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma parts-in-subterms:
  x ∈ parts S ⇒ x ∈ subterms S
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma subterms-component-trans:
  [ X ∈ subterms{Y}; Y ∈ components {Z} ] ⇒ X ∈ subterms {Z}
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma xor-nz[simp]: b ≠ ZERO ⇒ a ⊕ b = a ⊕ b
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma fsubterms-xor-nonce-right:
  [ normed b;
    normed a;
    NONCE A NA ∈ fsubterms {b};
    NONCE A NA ∉ fsubterms {a} ]
  ⇒ NONCE A NA ∈ fsubterms {norm (a ⊕ HASH b)}
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma subterms-xor-nonce-right:
  [ Nonce A NA ∉ subterms {a} ]

```

```

 $\implies \text{Nonce } A \text{ } NA \in \text{subterms } \{ \text{Xor } a \text{ } (\text{Hash } \{ \text{Nonce } A \text{ } NA, \text{Agent } B \}) \}$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

**end**

## 10 The Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality

```

theory CauchySchwarz
imports Complex-Main
begin
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

## 11 Abstract

The following document presents a formalised proof of the Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality for the specific case of  $R^n$ . The system used is Isabelle/Isar.

*Theorem:* Take  $V$  to be some vector space possessing a norm and inner product, then for all  $a, b \in V$  the following inequality holds:  $|a \cdot b| \leq \|a\| * \|b\|$ . Specifically, in the Real case, the norm is the Euclidean length and the inner product is the standard dot product.

## 12 Formal Proof

### 12.1 Vector, Dot and Norm definitions.

This section presents definitions for a real vector type, a dot product function and a norm function.

#### 12.1.1 Vector

We now define a vector type to be a tuple of (function, length). Where the function is of type  $nat \Rightarrow real$ . We also define some accessor functions and appropriate notation.

```
type-synonym vector = (nat $\Rightarrow$ real) * nat
```

#### **definition**

```
ith :: vector  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  real (((-) [80,100] 100) where
ith v i = fst v i
```

#### **definition**

```
vlen :: vector  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
vlen v = snd v
```

Now to access the second element of some vector  $v$  the syntax is  $v_2$ .

### 12.1.2 Dot and Norm

We now define the dot product and norm operations.

**definition**

```
dot :: vector ⇒ vector ⇒ real (infixr · 60) where
  dot a b = (Σ j ∈ {1..(vlen a)}. aj*bj)
```

**definition**

```
norm :: vector ⇒ real (|-| 100) where
  norm v = sqrt (Σ j ∈ {1..(vlen v)}. vj2)
```

**notation (HTML output)**

```
norm (|-| 100)
```

Another definition of the norm is  $\|v\| = \sqrt{v \cdot v}$ . We show that our definition leads to this one.

**lemma** *norm-dot*:

```
||v|| = sqrt (v·v)
⟨proof⟩
```

A further important property is that the norm is never negative.

**lemma** *norm-pos*:

```
||v|| ≥ 0
⟨proof⟩
```

We now prove an intermediary lemma regarding double summation.

**lemma** *double-sum-aux*:

```
fixes f::nat ⇒ real
shows
  (Σ k ∈ {1..n}. (Σ j ∈ {1..n}. f k * g j)) =
  (Σ k ∈ {1..n}. (Σ j ∈ {1..n}. (f k * g j + f j * g k) / 2))
⟨proof⟩
```

The final theorem can now be proven. It is a simple forward proof that uses properties of double summation and the preceding lemma.

**theorem** *CauchySchwarzReal*:

```
fixes x::vector
assumes vlen x = vlen y
shows |x·y| ≤ ||x||*||y||
⟨proof⟩
```

end

## 13 Physical Distance and Communication Distance

**theory** *Distance* **imports** *Event CauchySchwarz* **begin**

some general lemmas about the reals

```

lemma real-add-mult-distrib2:
  fixes x::real
  shows x*(y+z) = x*y + x*z
  (proof)

lemma real-add-mult-distrib-ex:
  fixes x::real
  shows (x+y)*(z+w) = x*z + y*z + x*w + y*w
  (proof)

lemma real-sub-mult-distrib-ex:
  fixes x::real
  shows (x-y)*(z-w) = x*z - y*z - x*w + y*w
  (proof)

lemma setsum-product-expand:
  fixes f::nat  $\Rightarrow$  real
  shows ( $\sum j \in \{1..n\}. f j$ ) * ( $\sum j \in \{1..n\}. g j$ ) = ( $\sum k \in \{1..n\}. (\sum j \in \{1..n\}. f k * g j)$ )
  (proof)

lemmas real-sq-exp = power-mult-distrib [where 'a = real and ?n = 2]

lemma real-diff-exp:
  fixes x::real
  shows (x - y)^2 = x^2 + y^2 - 2*x*y
  (proof)

lemma double-sum-equiv:
  fixes f::nat  $\Rightarrow$  real
  shows
    ( $\sum k \in \{1..n\}. (\sum j \in \{1..n\}. f k * g j)$ ) =
    ( $\sum k \in \{1..n\}. (\sum j \in \{1..n\}. f j * g k)$ )
  (proof)

```

some physical constants of our model: the speed of light and sound, dimension of the space (2 or 3, but we can prove everything for n)

```

consts
  vu :: real
  vc :: real
  sdim :: nat

specification (vc)
  vc-pos: vc > 0
  (proof)

specification (vu)
  vu-pos: vu > 0

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

*loc* returns the location of an agent as a real vector of dimension *sdim*

**consts**

*loc* :: *agent*  $\Rightarrow$  *vector*

**specification** (*loc*)

*loc-dim*: *vlen* (*loc A*) = *sdim*

$\langle proof \rangle$

we need vector subtraction for deriving the pseudometric from the real-norm

**definition**

*minusv* :: *vector*  $\Rightarrow$  *vector*  $\Rightarrow$  *vector* (- -: - 100) where  
*minusv v w* =  $(\lambda n. v_n - w_n, sdim)$

we need vector addition in some proofs

**definition**

*plusv* :: *vector*  $\Rightarrow$  *vector*  $\Rightarrow$  *vector* (- +: - 100) where  
*plusv v w* =  $(\lambda n. v_n + w_n, sdim)$

relative physical distance between two agents, derived from location function

**definition**

*pdist* :: [*agent*, *agent*]  $\Rightarrow$  *real*  
**where**  
*pdist A B* =  $\| loc A -: loc B \|$

Line-of-Sight communication distance with speed of light

**definition**

*cdestl* :: [*agent*, *agent*]  $\Rightarrow$  *real*  
**where**  
*cdestl A B* = *pdist A B* / *vc*

*pdist* is a pseudometric

**lemma** *pdist-noneneg*:

*pdist A B*  $\geq 0$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *square-minus-comm*:

$((a::real) - b)^2 = (b - a)^2$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pdist-symm*:

*pdist A B* = *pdist B A*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**definition**

*zerov* :: *vector* **where**

$\text{zerov} = (\lambda n. \ 0, \ \text{sdim})$

**lemma** *vequal*:

$\llbracket \text{vlen } v = \text{vlen } w; \text{fst } v = \text{fst } w \rrbracket \implies v = w$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *zerov-zero-plus*:

$\text{loc } A +: \text{zerov} = \text{loc } A$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *minus-equal-zero*:

$\text{loc } A -: \text{loc } A = \text{zerov}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *pdist-equal-zero*:  $\text{pdist } A \ A = 0$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *minusv-comm*:

$\text{loc } A +: \text{loc } B = \text{loc } B +: \text{loc } A$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *v-assoc1*:

$\text{loc } A +: (\text{loc } B -: \text{loc } B) = (\text{loc } A -: \text{loc } B) +: \text{loc } B$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *v-assoc2*:

$((\text{loc } A -: \text{loc } B) +: \text{loc } B) -: \text{loc } C = (\text{loc } A -: \text{loc } B) +: (\text{loc } B -: \text{loc } C)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *norm-triangle*:

**assumes** *vdim*:  $\text{vlen } v = \text{sdim}$  **and** *wdim*:  $\text{vlen } w = \text{sdim}$   
**shows**  $\|v +: w\| \leq \|v\| + \|w\|$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *pdist-triangle*:

$\text{pdist } A \ C \leq \text{pdist } A \ B + \text{pdist } B \ C$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

*cdistl* is also a pseudometric

**lemma** *cdislt-noneg*:

$\text{cdistl } A \ B \geq 0$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *cdislt-symm*:

$\text{cdistl } A \ B = \text{cdistl } B \ A$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *cdislt-triangle*:

$\text{cdistl } A \ C \leq \text{cdistl } A \ B + \text{cdistl } B \ C$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lower bound on direct communication distance of two agents, None if they can not communicate directly

**consts**

$cdistM :: [transmitter, receiver] \Rightarrow real option$

**definition**

$cdist :: [transmitter, receiver] \Rightarrow real$

**where**

$cdist T R \equiv the(cdistM T R)$

communication faster-than-light not possible

**specification** ( $cdistM$ )

$noflt: cdistM (Tx A i) (Rx B j) = None \vee$

$the(cdistM (Tx A i) (Rx B j)) \geq cdistl A B$

$cdistnoneg: cdistM TA RB = None \vee (the(cdistM TA RB) \geq 0)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $cdistnoneg\text{-some}$ :

**assumes**  $some: cdistM TA RB = Some y$

**shows**  $0 \leq y \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $noflt\text{-some}$ :

**assumes**  $some: cdistM (Tx A i) (Rx B j) \neq None$

**shows**  $cdistl A B \leq the(cdistM (Tx A i) (Rx B j))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $noflt\text{-some2}$ :

$cdistM (Tx A i) (Rx B j) = Some y \implies$

$cdistl A B \leq the(cdistM (Tx A i) (Rx B j))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

## 14 Primes

**theory** *Primes*

**imports**  $\sim\!/src/HOL/GCD$

**begin**

**class**  $prime = one +$   
**fixes**  $prime :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$

**instantiation**  $nat :: prime$   
**begin**

```

definition prime-nat :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where prime-nat p = ( $1 < p \wedge (\forall m. m \text{ dvd } p \rightarrow m = 1 \vee m = p)$ )
instance ⟨proof⟩
end

instantiation int :: prime
begin

definition prime-int :: int  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where prime-int p = prime (nat p)

instance ⟨proof⟩
end

```

### 14.1 Set up Transfer

```

lemma transfer-nat-int-prime:
  ( $x:\text{int}$ )  $\geq 0 \implies \text{prime}(\text{nat } x) = \text{prime } x$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

declare transfer-morphism-nat-int[transfer add return:
  transfer-nat-int-prime]

lemma transfer-int-nat-prime: prime (int x) = prime x
  ⟨proof⟩

declare transfer-morphism-int-nat[transfer add return:
  transfer-int-nat-prime]

```

### 14.2 Primes

```

lemma prime-odd-nat: prime (p::nat)  $\implies p > 2 \implies \text{odd } p$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma prime-odd-int: prime (p::int)  $\implies p > 2 \implies \text{odd } p$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma prime-ge-0-nat [elim]: prime (p::nat)  $\implies p \geq 0$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma prime-gt-0-nat [elim]: prime (p::nat)  $\implies p > 0$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma prime-ge-1-nat [elim]: prime (p::nat)  $\implies p \geq 1$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma prime-gt-1-nat [elim]: prime (p::nat)  $\implies p > 1$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma prime-ge-Suc-0-nat [elim]: prime (p::nat)  $\implies p \geq Suc\ 0$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma prime-gt-Suc-0-nat [elim]: prime (p::nat)  $\implies p > Suc\ 0$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma prime-ge-2-nat [elim]: prime (p::nat)  $\implies p \geq 2$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma prime-ge-0-int [elim]: prime (p::int)  $\implies p \geq 0$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma prime-gt-0-int [elim]: prime (p::int)  $\implies p > 0$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma prime-ge-1-int [elim]: prime (p::int)  $\implies p \geq 1$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma prime-gt-1-int [elim]: prime (p::int)  $\implies p > 1$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma prime-ge-2-int [elim]: prime (p::int)  $\implies p \geq 2$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma prime-int-altdef: prime (p::int) = ( $1 < p \wedge (\forall m \geq 0. m \text{ dvd } p \longrightarrow m = 1 \vee m = p)$ )
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma prime-imp-coprime-nat: prime (p::nat)  $\implies \neg p \text{ dvd } n \implies \text{coprime } p \ n$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma prime-imp-coprime-int: prime (p::int)  $\implies \neg p \text{ dvd } n \implies \text{coprime } p \ n$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma prime-dvd-mult-nat: prime (p::nat)  $\implies p \text{ dvd } m * n \implies p \text{ dvd } m \vee p \text{ dvd } n$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma prime-dvd-mult-int: prime (p::int)  $\implies p \text{ dvd } m * n \implies p \text{ dvd } m \vee p \text{ dvd } n$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma prime-dvd-mult-eq-nat [simp]: prime (p::nat)  $\implies$ 
   $p \text{ dvd } m * n = (p \text{ dvd } m \vee p \text{ dvd } n)$ 

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *prime-dvd-mult-eq-int* [simp]:  $\text{prime } (p::\text{int}) \implies p \text{ dvd } m * n = (p \text{ dvd } m \vee p \text{ dvd } n)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *not-prime-eq-prod-nat*:  $(n::\text{nat}) > 1 \implies \sim \text{prime } n \implies \text{EX } m \text{ k. } n = m * k \& 1 < m \& m < n \& 1 < k \& k < n$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *not-prime-eq-prod-int*:  $(n::\text{int}) > 1 \implies \sim \text{prime } n \implies \text{EX } m \text{ k. } n = m * k \& 1 < m \& m < n \& 1 < k \& k < n$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *prime-dvd-power-nat* [rule-format]:  $\text{prime } (p::\text{nat}) \dashrightarrow n > 0 \dashrightarrow (p \text{ dvd } x^n \dashrightarrow p \text{ dvd } x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *prime-dvd-power-int* [rule-format]:  $\text{prime } (p::\text{int}) \dashrightarrow n > 0 \dashrightarrow (p \text{ dvd } x^n \dashrightarrow p \text{ dvd } x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

#### 14.2.1 Make prime naively executable

**lemma** *zero-not-prime-nat* [simp]:  $\sim \text{prime } (0::\text{nat})$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *zero-not-prime-int* [simp]:  $\sim \text{prime } (0::\text{int})$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *one-not-prime-nat* [simp]:  $\sim \text{prime } (1::\text{nat})$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Suc-0-not-prime-nat* [simp]:  $\sim \text{prime } (\text{Suc } 0)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *one-not-prime-int* [simp]:  $\sim \text{prime } (1::\text{int})$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *prime-nat-code* [code]:  
 $\text{prime } (p::\text{nat}) \longleftrightarrow p > 1 \wedge (\forall n \in \{1 < .. < p\}. \sim n \text{ dvd } p)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *prime-nat-simp*:  
 $\text{prime } (p::\text{nat}) \longleftrightarrow p > 1 \wedge (\forall n \in \text{set } [2..<p]. \neg n \text{ dvd } p)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *prime-nat-simp-number-of* [simp] = *prime-nat-simp* [of number-of *m*, standard]

```

lemma prime-int-code [code]:
  prime (p::int)  $\longleftrightarrow$  p > 1  $\wedge$  ( $\forall n \in \{1 <.. < p\}.$   $\sim n \text{ dvd } p$ ) (is ?L = ?R)
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma prime-int-simp: prime (p::int)  $\longleftrightarrow$  p > 1  $\wedge$  ( $\forall n \in \text{set } [2..p - 1].$   $\sim n \text{ dvd } p$ )
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemmas prime-int-simp-number-of [simp] = prime-int-simp [of number-of m, standard]

lemma two-is-prime-nat [simp]: prime (2::nat)
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma two-is-prime-int [simp]: prime (2::int)
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

A bit of regression testing:

lemma prime(97::nat)  $\langle proof \rangle$ 
lemma prime(97::int)  $\langle proof \rangle$ 
lemma prime(997::nat)  $\langle proof \rangle$ 
lemma prime(997::int)  $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma prime-imp-power-coprime-nat: prime (p::nat)  $\implies \sim p \text{ dvd } a \implies \text{coprime}$ 
 $a (p^m)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma prime-imp-power-coprime-int: prime (p::int)  $\implies \sim p \text{ dvd } a \implies \text{coprime}$ 
 $a (p^m)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma primes-coprime-nat: prime (p::nat)  $\implies \text{prime } q \implies p \neq q \implies \text{coprime}$ 
 $p \ q$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma primes-coprime-int: prime (p::int)  $\implies \text{prime } q \implies p \neq q \implies \text{coprime}$ 
 $p \ q$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma primes-imp-powers-coprime-nat:
  prime (p::nat)  $\implies \text{prime } q \implies p \sim= q \implies \text{coprime } (p^m) (q^n)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma primes-imp-powers-coprime-int:
  prime (p::int)  $\implies \text{prime } q \implies p \sim= q \implies \text{coprime } (p^m) (q^n)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```
lemma prime-factor-nat:  $n \neq (1::nat) \implies \exists p. \text{prime } p \wedge p \text{ dvd } n$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

One property of coprimality is easier to prove via prime factors.

```
lemma prime-divprod-pow-nat:
  assumes  $p: \text{prime } (p::nat)$  and  $ab: \text{coprime } a b$  and  $pab: p^n \text{ dvd } a * b$ 
  shows  $p^n \text{ dvd } a \vee p^n \text{ dvd } b$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

### 14.3 Infinitely many primes

```
lemma next-prime-bound:  $\exists (p::nat). \text{prime } p \wedge n < p \wedge p \leq \text{fact } n + 1$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma bigger-prime:  $\exists p. \text{prime } p \wedge p > (n::nat)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma primes-infinite:  $\neg (\text{finite } \{(p::nat). \text{prime } p\})$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

**end**

## 15 Permutations

```
theory Permutation
imports Main Multiset
begin

inductive
   $\text{perm} :: 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   $(- \langle \sim \sim \rangle - [50, 50] 50)$ 
  where
     $\text{Nil} [\text{intro!}]: [] \langle \sim \sim \rangle []$ 
     $| \text{swap} [\text{intro!}]: y \# x \# l \langle \sim \sim \rangle x \# y \# l$ 
     $| \text{Cons} [\text{intro!}]: xs \langle \sim \sim \rangle ys \implies z \# xs \langle \sim \sim \rangle z \# ys$ 
     $| \text{trans} [\text{intro}]: xs \langle \sim \sim \rangle ys \implies ys \langle \sim \sim \rangle zs \implies xs \langle \sim \sim \rangle zs$ 

lemma perm-refl [iff]:  $l \langle \sim \sim \rangle l$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

### 15.1 Some examples of rule induction on permutations

```
lemma xperm-empty-imp:  $[] \langle \sim \sim \rangle ys \implies ys = []$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

This more general theorem is easier to understand!

```
lemma perm-length:  $xs \langle \sim \sim \rangle ys \implies \text{length } xs = \text{length } ys$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma perm-empty-imp: [] <~~> xs ==> xs = []
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma perm-sym: xs <~~> ys ==> ys <~~> xs
  ⟨proof⟩
```

## 15.2 Ways of making new permutations

We can insert the head anywhere in the list.

```
lemma perm-append-Cons: a # xs @ ys <~~> xs @ a # ys
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma perm-append-swap: xs @ ys <~~> ys @ xs
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma perm-append-single: a # xs <~~> xs @ [a]
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma perm-rev: rev xs <~~> xs
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma perm-append1: xs <~~> ys ==> l @ xs <~~> l @ ys
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma perm-append2: xs <~~> ys ==> xs @ l <~~> ys @ l
  ⟨proof⟩
```

## 15.3 Further results

```
lemma perm-empty [iff]: ([] <~~> xs) = (xs = [])
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma perm-empty2 [iff]: (xs <~~> []) = (xs = [])
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma perm-sing-imp: ys <~~> xs ==> xs = [y] ==> ys = [y]
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma perm-sing-eq [iff]: (ys <~~> [y]) = (ys = [y])
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma perm-sing-eq2 [iff]: ([y] <~~> ys) = (ys = [y])
  ⟨proof⟩
```

## 15.4 Removing elements

```
lemma perm-remove: x ∈ set ys ==> ys <~~> x # remove1 x ys
  ⟨proof⟩
```

Congruence rule

```

lemma perm-remove-perm:  $xs \sim\sim ys \implies remove1 z xs \sim\sim remove1 z ys$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma remove-hd [simp]:  $remove1 z (z \# xs) = xs$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma cons-perm-imp-perm:  $z \# xs \sim\sim z \# ys \implies xs \sim\sim ys$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma cons-perm-eq [iff]:  $(z \# xs \sim\sim z \# ys) = (xs \sim\sim ys)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma append-perm-imp-perm:  $zs @ xs \sim\sim zs @ ys \implies xs \sim\sim ys$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma perm-append1-eq [iff]:  $(zs @ xs \sim\sim zs @ ys) = (xs \sim\sim ys)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma perm-append2-eq [iff]:  $(xs @ zs \sim\sim ys @ zs) = (xs \sim\sim ys)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma multiset-of-eq-perm:  $(multiset-of xs = multiset-of ys) = (xs \sim\sim ys)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma multiset-of-le-perm-append:
   $multiset-of xs \leq multiset-of ys \longleftrightarrow (\exists zs. xs @ zs \sim\sim ys)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma perm-set-eq:  $xs \sim\sim ys \implies set xs = set ys$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma perm-distinct-iff:  $xs \sim\sim ys \implies distinct xs = distinct ys$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma eq-set-perm-remdups:  $set xs = set ys \implies remdups xs \sim\sim remdups ys$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma perm-remdups-iff-eq-set:  $remdups x \sim\sim remdups y = (set x = set y)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma permutation-Ex-bij:
  assumes  $xs \sim\sim ys$ 
  shows  $\exists f. bij\text{-}betw } \{.. < length xs\} \{.. < length ys\} \wedge (\forall i < length xs. xs ! i = ys ! (f i))$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

end

```

## 16 Fundamental Theorem of Arithmetic (unique factorization into primes)

```
theory Factorization
imports Main ~~/src/HOL/Number-Theory/Primes ~~/src/HOL/Library/Permutation
begin
```

### 16.1 Definitions

**definition**

```
primel :: nat list => bool where
  primel xs = ( $\forall p \in \text{set } xs. \text{ prime } p$ )
```

**primrec**

```
nondec :: nat list => bool
where
  nondec [] = True
  | nondec (x # xs) = (case xs of [] => True | y # ys => x ≤ y ∧ nondec ys)
```

**primrec**

```
prod :: nat list => nat
where
  prod [] = Suc 0
  | prod (x # xs) = x * prod xs
```

**primrec**

```
oinsert :: nat => nat list => nat list
where
  oinsert x [] = [x]
  | oinsert x (y # ys) = (if x ≤ y then x # y # ys else y # oinsert x ys)
```

**primrec**

```
sort :: nat list => nat list
where
  sort [] = []
  | sort (x # xs) = oinsert x (sort xs)
```

### 16.2 Arithmetic

**lemma** one-less-m:  $(m::nat) \neq m * k \implies m \neq \text{Suc } 0 \implies \text{Suc } 0 < m$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** one-less-k:  $(m::nat) \neq m * k \implies \text{Suc } 0 < m * k \implies \text{Suc } 0 < k$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** mult-left-cancel:  $(0::nat) < k \implies k * n = k * m \implies n = m$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** mn-eq-m-one:  $(0::nat) < m \implies m * n = m \implies n = \text{Suc } 0$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** prod-mn-less-k:  
 $(0::nat) < n ==> 0 < k ==> Suc 0 < m ==> m * n = k ==> n < k$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 16.3 Prime list and product

**lemma** prod-append:  $prod (xs @ ys) = prod xs * prod ys$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** prod-xy-prod:  
 $prod (x # xs) = prod (y # ys) ==> x * prod xs = y * prod ys$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** primel-append:  $primel (xs @ ys) = (primel xs \wedge primel ys)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** prime-primel:  $prime n ==> primel [n] \wedge prod [n] = n$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** prime-nd-one:  $prime p ==> \neg p \text{ dvd } Suc 0$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** hd-dvd-prod:  $prod (x # xs) = prod ys ==> x \text{ dvd } (prod ys)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** primel-tl:  $primel (x # xs) ==> primel xs$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** primel-hd-tl:  $(primel (x # xs)) = (prime x \wedge primel xs)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** primes-eq:  $prime (p::nat) ==> prime q ==> p \text{ dvd } q ==> p = q$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** primel-one-empty:  $primel xs ==> prod xs = Suc 0 ==> xs = []$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** prime-g-one:  $prime p ==> Suc 0 < p$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** prime-g-zero:  $prime p ==> (0 :: nat) < p$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** primel-nempty-g-one:  
 $primel xs \implies xs \neq [] \implies Suc 0 < prod xs$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *primel-prod-gz*:  $\text{primel } xs \implies 0 < \text{prod } xs$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 16.4 Sorting

**lemma** *nondec-oinsert*:  $\text{nondec } xs \implies \text{nondec } (\text{oinsert } x \ xs)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *nondec-sort*:  $\text{nondec } (\text{sort } xs)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *x-less-y-oinsert*:  $x \leq y \implies l = y \# ys \implies x \# l = \text{oinsert } x \ l$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *nondec-sort-eq* [rule-format]:  $\text{nondec } xs \longrightarrow xs = \text{sort } xs$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *oinsert-x-y*:  $\text{oinsert } x \ (\text{oinsert } y \ l) = \text{oinsert } y \ (\text{oinsert } x \ l)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 16.5 Permutation

**lemma** *perm-primel* [rule-format]:  $xs <^{\sim\sim} > ys \implies \text{primel } xs \dashrightarrow \text{primel } ys$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *perm-prod*:  $xs <^{\sim\sim} > ys \implies \text{prod } xs = \text{prod } ys$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *perm-subst-oinsert*:  $xs <^{\sim\sim} > ys \implies \text{oinsert } a \ xs <^{\sim\sim} > \text{oinsert } a \ ys$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *perm-oinsert*:  $x \# xs <^{\sim\sim} > \text{oinsert } x \ xs$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *perm-sort*:  $xs <^{\sim\sim} > \text{sort } xs$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *perm-sort-eq*:  $xs <^{\sim\sim} > ys \implies \text{sort } xs = \text{sort } ys$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 16.6 Existence

**lemma** *ex-nondec-lemma*:  
 $\text{primel } xs \implies \exists ys. \text{primel } ys \wedge \text{nondec } ys \wedge \text{prod } ys = \text{prod } xs$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *not-prime-ex-mk*:  
 $\text{Suc } 0 < n \wedge \neg \text{prime } n \implies$   
 $\exists m k. \text{Suc } 0 < m \wedge \text{Suc } 0 < k \wedge m < n \wedge k < n \wedge n = m * k$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *split-primel*:

*primel xs*  $\implies$  *primel ys*  $\implies \exists l. \text{primel } l \wedge \text{prod } l = \text{prod } xs * \text{prod } ys$   
*{proof}*

**lemma** *factor-exists* [rule-format]: *Suc 0 < n*  $\dashv\rightarrow (\exists l. \text{primel } l \wedge \text{prod } l = n)$   
*{proof}*

**lemma** *nondec-factor-exists*: *Suc 0 < n*  $\implies \exists l. \text{primel } l \wedge \text{nondec } l \wedge \text{prod } l = n$   
*{proof}*

## 16.7 Uniqueness

**lemma** *prime-dvd-mult-list* [rule-format]:

*prime p*  $\implies p \text{ dvd } (\text{prod } xs) \dashv\rightarrow (\exists m. m : \text{set } xs \wedge p \text{ dvd } m)$   
*{proof}*

**lemma** *hd-xs-dvd-prod*:

*primel (x # xs)*  $\implies \text{primel } ys \implies \text{prod } (x \# xs) = \text{prod } ys$   
 $\implies \exists m. m \in \text{set } ys \wedge x \text{ dvd } m$   
*{proof}*

**lemma** *prime-dvd-eq*: *primel (x # xs)*  $\implies \text{primel } ys \implies m \in \text{set } ys \implies x \text{ dvd } m \implies x = m$   
*{proof}*

**lemma** *hd-xs-eq-prod*:

*primel (x # xs)*  $\implies$   
*primel ys*  $\implies \text{prod } (x \# xs) = \text{prod } ys \implies x \in \text{set } ys$   
*{proof}*

**lemma** *perm-primel-ex*:

*primel (x # xs)*  $\implies$   
*primel ys*  $\implies \text{prod } (x \# xs) = \text{prod } ys \implies \exists l. ys \sim (x \# l)$   
*{proof}*

**lemma** *primel-prod-less*:

*primel (x # xs)*  $\implies$   
*primel ys*  $\implies \text{prod } (x \# xs) = \text{prod } ys \implies \text{prod } xs < \text{prod } ys$   
*{proof}*

**lemma** *prod-one-empty*:

*primel xs*  $\implies p * \text{prod } xs = p \implies \text{prime } p \implies xs = []$   
*{proof}*

**lemma** *uniq-ex-aux*:

$\forall m. m < \text{prod } ys \dashv\rightarrow (\forall xs ys. \text{primel } xs \wedge \text{primel } ys \wedge$   
 $\text{prod } xs = \text{prod } ys \wedge \text{prod } xs = m \dashv\rightarrow xs \sim ys) \implies$

```

primel list ==> primel x ==> prod list = prod x ==> prod x < prod ys
==> x <~> list
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *factor-unique* [rule-format]:

```

  ∀ xs ys. primel xs ∧ primel ys ∧ prod xs = prod ys ∧ prod xs = n
  --> xs <~> ys
  ⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *perm-nondec-unique*:

```

  xs <~> ys ==> nondec xs ==> nondec ys ==> xs = ys
  ⟨proof⟩

```

**theorem** *unique-prime-factorization* [rule-format]:

```

  ∀ n. Suc 0 < n --> (∃!l. primel l ∧ nondec l ∧ prod l = n)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

**end**

**theory** *NatEmbed* **imports** *Main Divides Power Factorization* **begin**

We want to find a function f, such that f(x,y) not equal to f(u,v) if the set with x and y is not equal to the set with u and v. The reason is to find a key distribution function, assign to every pair of agents a shared secret key, such that they differ for every distinct pair of agents.

In contrast to Paulson's construct, where there is only one intruder and therefore only a injective function from nat to nat is needed, for our case we need to have symmetric keys for all (even dishonest) pairs of users. This requires an injective function from Agents x Agents to Keys, both types (Agents and Keys) are type synonyms for natural numbers.

Another way of modelling this would be to define an additional datatype for shared symmetric keys and using the injectivity of the datatype constructor.

**definition**

```

primefactors ::nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat list

```

**where**

```

primefactors a b = (if a < b
  then (replicate (a+1) 2)@(replicate (b+1) 3)
  else (replicate (b+1) 2)@(replicate (a+1) 3))

```

**lemma** *two-repl-prime:primel* (*replicate n 2*)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *three-is-prime: prime (3::nat)*  
 ⟨proof⟩

```

lemma three-repl-prime:primel (replicate n 3)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma factor-prime:primel ((replicate n 2)@(replicate m 3))
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma replicate-comp:
  assumes replicate n m = a # list
  shows a = m ⟨proof⟩

lemma nondec-replicate:
  assumes nondec (replicate n m)
  shows nondec (m # (replicate n m)) ⟨proof⟩

lemma replicate-nondec:nondec (replicate n m)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma nondec-replicate-append:
  assumes A: n ≤ m
  shows nondec( (replicate k n) @ (replicate l m)) ⟨proof⟩

lemma rep-two-three-nondec:nondec ((replicate n 2)@(replicate m 3))
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma primefactors-primrel:primel (primefactors a b)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma primefactors-nondec:nondec (primefactors a b)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma primefactors-not-empty:primefactors a b ≠ []
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma prod-prim-ge0:prod (primefactors a b) > Suc 0
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma prod-primefactors-equal:
  assumes A:prod (primefactors a b) = prod (primefactors c d)
  shows (primefactors a b) = (primefactors c d) ⟨proof⟩

lemma c:
  assumes a ≠ b and
    replicate n1 a @ replicate m1 b =
    replicate n2 a @ replicate m2 b
  shows n1 = n2 ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma replicate-append-length:
  assumes replicate n1 a @ replicate m1 b =
    replicate n2 a @ replicate m2 b and
    a ≠ b
  shows n1 = n2 ∧ m1 = m2 ⟨proof⟩

lemma primefactors-unique:
  assumes A:primefactors a b = primefactors c d
  shows {a,b} = {c,d} ⟨proof⟩

lemma prod-primf-is-emb:
  assumes prod (primefactors a b) = prod (primefactors c d)
  shows {a,b} = {c,d} ⟨proof⟩

lemma two-set-equal:
  [ [ {a,b} = {c,d};  

    [ [ a = c; b = d ] ] ⟹ P;  

    [ [ b = c; a = d ] ] ⟹ P  

  ] ] ⟹ P  

  ⟨proof⟩

lemma eq-imp-primef-eq:
  assumes A:{a,b} = {c,d}
  shows primefactors a b = primefactors c d ⟨proof⟩

lemma eq-imp-prod-eq:
  assumes A:{a,b} = {c,d}
  shows prod (primefactors a b) = prod (primefactors c d) ⟨proof⟩

lemma f-inj-prod-inj:
  assumes A :prod (primefactors (f a) (f b)) = prod (primefactors (f c) (f d))
  and B:inj f
  shows {a,b} = {c,d} ⟨proof⟩

lemma f-inj-primef-eq:
  assumes A:{a,b} = {c,d}
  and B:inj f
  shows prod (primefactors (f a) (f b)) = prod (primefactors (f c) (f d)) ⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 17 Initial knowledge of Agents (Key distributions)

**theory** Public **imports** Event MessageTheory NatEmbed **begin**

## 17.1 Asymmetric Keys

**datatype** *keymode* = *Signature* | *Encryption*

**consts**

*publicKey* :: [*keymode, agent*] => *key*

**abbreviation**

*pubEK* :: *agent* => *key* **where**  
*pubEK* == *publicKey Encryption*

**abbreviation**

*pubSK* :: *agent* => *key* **where**  
*pubSK* == *publicKey Signature*

**abbreviation**

*privateKey* :: [*keymode, agent*] => *key* **where**  
*privateKey b A* == *invKey (publicKey b A)*

**abbreviation**

*priEK* :: *agent* => *key* **where**  
*priEK A* == *privateKey Encryption A*

**abbreviation**

*priSK* :: *agent* => *key* **where**  
*priSK A* == *privateKey Signature A*

The function *symKey* returns for every pair agents a shared secret key. The axiom *symmetric-SymKey*[simp]: *invKey (symKey A B) = symKey A B*

**consts** *symKey* :: [*agent, agent*] => *key*

**axioms**

— The keys returned by the function *symKey* are symmetric keys  
*symmetric-SymKey*[simp]: *invKey (symKey A B) = symKey A B*

**specification**(*symKey*)

*injective-symKey*:

*symKey A B = symKey C D*  $\implies \{A,B\} = \{C,D\}$

*com-SymKey*:

$\{A,B\} = \{C,D\} \implies \text{symKey } A \ B = \text{symKey } C \ D$

*{proof}*

By freeness of agents, no two agents have the same key. Since *True*  $\neq$  *False*, no agent has identical signing and encryption keys

**specification** (*publicKey*)

*injective-publicKey*:

*publicKey b A = publicKey c A'*  $\implies b=c \ \& \ A=A'$

*{proof}*

## axioms

*privateKey-neq-publicKey [iff]: privateKey b A ≠ publicKey c A'*  
*privateKey-neq-symKey [iff]: privateKey b A ≠ symKey C D*  
*pubKey-neq-symKey [iff]: publicKey b A ≠ symKey C D*

**lemmas** *publicKey-neq-privateKey = privateKey-neq-publicKey [THEN not-sym]*  
**declare** *publicKey-neq-privateKey [iff]*

**lemmas** *symKey-neq-privateKey = privateKey-neq-symKey [THEN not-sym]*  
**declare** *symKey-neq-privateKey [iff]*

**lemmas** *symKey-neq-publicKey = privateKey-neq-symKey [THEN not-sym]*  
**declare** *symKey-neq-publicKey [iff]*

**lemma** *publicKey-inject [iff]: (publicKey b A = publicKey c A') = (b=c & A=A')*  
*⟨proof⟩*

### 17.1.1 Inverse of keys

**lemma** *invKey-eq [simp]: (invKey K = invKey K') = (K=K')*  
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *invKey-image-eq [simp]: (invKey x ∈ invKey‘A) = (x ∈ A)*  
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *publicKey-image-eq [simp]:*  
 $(\text{publicKey } b \ x \in \text{publicKey } c \ ‘ \ AA) = (b=c \ \& \ x \in AA)$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *privateKey-notin-image-publicKey [simp]: privateKey b x ∉ publicKey c ‘ AA*  
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *privateKey-image-eq [simp]:*  
 $(\text{privateKey } b \ A \in \text{invKey} ‘ \text{publicKey } c ‘ AS) = (b=c \ \& \ A \in AS)$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *publicKey-notin-image-privateKey [simp]:*  
 $\text{publicKey } b \ A \notin \text{invKey} ‘ \text{publicKey } c ‘ AS$   
*⟨proof⟩*

## 17.2 Locales for Public Key Distribution, Shared Symmetric Keys, and Nonces

**locale** *INITSTATE-PKSIG = INITSTATE - - - - - - - - - Key for Key :: nat*  
 $\Rightarrow 'msg +$   
**assumes** *priSK-known-self: Key (priSK A) ∈ initState A*

```

assumes priSK-notknown-other-subterms:  $A \neq B \implies \text{Key}(\text{priSK } B) \notin \text{subterms}(\text{initState } A)$ 
assumes pubSK-known:  $\text{Key}(\text{pubSK } A) \in \text{initState } B$ 
assumes priSK-not-used:  $\text{Crypt}(\text{priSK } A) X \notin \text{subterms}(\text{initState } B)$ 

lemma (in INITSTATE-PKSIG) priSK-notknown-other:
 $A \neq B \implies \text{Key}(\text{priSK } B) \notin \text{initState } A$ 
⟨proof⟩

locale INITSTATE-PKENC = INITSTATE - - - - - Key for Key :: nat ⇒ 'msg +
assumes priEK-known-self:  $\text{Key}(\text{priEK } A) \in \text{initState } A$ 
assumes priEK-notknown-other-subterms:  $A \neq B \implies \text{Key}(\text{priEK } B) \notin \text{subterms}(\text{initState } A)$ 
assumes pubEK-known:  $\text{Key}(\text{pubEK } A) \in \text{initState } B$ 
assumes priEK-not-used:  $\text{Crypt}(\text{priEK } A) X \notin \text{subterms}(\text{initState } B)$ 

lemma (in INITSTATE-PKENC) priEK-notknown-other:
 $A \neq B \implies \text{Key}(\text{priEK } B) \notin \text{initState } A$ 
⟨proof⟩

locale INITSTATE-SYMKEYS = INITSTATE - - - - - Key for Key :: nat ⇒ 'msg +
assumes symKey-known-self: !!B.  $\text{Key}(\text{symKey } A B) \in \text{initState } A$ 
assumes symKey-notknown-other-subterms:
 $\llbracket A \neq B; A \neq C \rrbracket \implies \text{Key}(\text{symKey } B C) \notin \text{subterms}(\text{initState } A)$ 
assumes symKey-not-used:  $\text{Crypt}(\text{symKey } A B) X \notin \text{subterms}(\text{initState } C)$ 
assumes symKey-not-used-MAC:  $\text{Hash}(\text{MPair}(\text{Key}(\text{symKey } A B)) X) \notin \text{subterms}(\text{initState } C)$ 

lemma (in INITSTATE-SYMKEYS) priEK-notknown-other:
 $\llbracket A \neq B; A \neq C \rrbracket \implies \text{Key}(\text{symKey } B C) \notin \text{initState } A$ 
⟨proof⟩

locale INITSTATE-NONONCE = INITSTATE - - - - - Key for Key :: nat ⇒ 'msg +
assumes no-nonce-initState-subterms [simp]:  $\text{Nonce } B NA \notin \text{subterms}(\text{initState } A)$ 

lemma (in INITSTATE-NONONCE) no-nonce-initState:
 $\text{Nonce } B NA \notin \text{initState } A$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma (in INITSTATE-NONONCE) nonce-knowsI-nonce-received:
assumes A:  $X \in \text{knowsI } A \text{ tr}$  and
B:  $\text{Nonce } B NA \in \text{subterms } \{X\}$ 
shows  $\exists t i. (t, \text{Recv}(Rx A i) X) \in \text{set } \text{tr}$ 

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma (in INITSTATE) subterms-knowsI:**  
 $X \in subterms (knowsI A tr) \implies (\exists t Y i. (t, Recv (Rx A i) Y) \in set tr \wedge X \in subterms \{Y\}) \vee X \in subterms (initState A)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma (in INITSTATE) parts-knowsI:**  
 $X \in parts (knowsI A tr) \implies (\exists t Y i. (t, Recv (Rx A i) Y) \in set tr \wedge X \in parts \{Y\}) \vee X \in parts (initState A)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**locale INITSTATE-NONONCE-PARTS = INITSTATE - - - - - Key for**  
 $Key :: nat \Rightarrow 'msg +$   
**assumes no-nonce-initState-parts [simp]:**  $Nonce B NA \notin parts (initState A)$

**lemma (in INITSTATE-NONONCE-PARTS) no-nonce-initState:**  
 $Nonce B NA \notin initState A$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma (in INITSTATE-NONONCE-PARTS) nonce-knowsI-nonce-received-parts:**  
**assumes A:  $X \in knowsI A tr$  and**  
 $B: Nonce B NA \in parts \{X\}$   
**shows**  $\exists t i. (t, Recv (Rx A i) X) \in set tr$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

## 18 Derivation of Messages

**theory MessageDerivation imports Public begin**

### 18.1 Derivation of Nonces

**lemma (in INITSTATE-NONONCE) othernonce-gen-received:**  
**assumes A:  $Nonce B NB \in subterms \{X\}$  and ineq:  $A \neq B$  and**  
 $B: X \in DM A (knowsI A tr)$   
**shows**  $\exists t i Y. (t, Recv (Rx A i) Y) \in set tr \wedge Nonce B NB \in subterms \{Y\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma (in INITSTATE-NONONCE-PARTS) othernonce-gen-received-parts:**  
**assumes A:  $Nonce B NB \in parts \{X\}$  and ineq:  $A \neq B$  and**  
 $B: X \in DM A (knowsI A tr)$   
**shows**  $\exists t i Y. (t, Recv (Rx A i) Y) \in set tr \wedge Nonce B NB \in parts \{Y\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 18.2 Derivation of Signatures

```

context INITSTATE-PKSIG begin

lemma sig-knowsI-sig-received:
  assumes A:  $X \in \text{knowsI } A \text{ tr}$  and AnotB:  $A \neq (\text{Honest } B)$  and
    B: Crypt (priSK (Honest B)) msig  $\in$  subterms {X}
  shows  $\exists t i. (t, \text{Recv } (\text{Rx } A i) X) \in \text{set tr}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

end

end

```

## 19 Inductively defined Systems parameterized by Protocols

```
theory System imports Distance MessageDerivation begin
```

### 19.1 Protocol independent Facts

```

fun
  maxtime :: 'msg trace  $\Rightarrow$  time
  where
    maxtime [] = (0::real)
    | maxtime (x#xs) = max (fst x) (maxtime xs)

```

case distinction needed for some proofs

```

lemma set-two-elem-cases:
  assumes trxa: eva  $\in$  set (x#tr) and trxb: evb  $\in$  set (x#tr)
  assumes ina-inb:  $\llbracket \text{eva} \in \text{set tr}; \text{evb} \in \text{set tr} \rrbracket \implies P \text{ tr eva evb } x$ 
  assumes ina-eqb:  $\llbracket \text{eva} \in \text{set tr}; \text{evb} = x \quad ; \quad \text{eva} \neq x \rrbracket \implies P \text{ tr eva evb } x$ 
  assumes eqa-inb:  $\llbracket \text{eva} = x \quad ; \quad \text{evb} \in \text{set tr}; \text{evb} \neq x \rrbracket \implies P \text{ tr eva evb } x$ 
  assumes eqa-eqb:  $\llbracket \text{eva} = x \quad ; \quad \text{evb} = x \rrbracket \implies P \text{ tr eva evb } x$ 
  shows P tr eva evb x
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

fun
  beforeEvent :: [(time * 'msg event), 'msg trace]  $\Rightarrow$  'msg trace
  where
    beforeEvent e (x#xs) = (if x = e  $\wedge$  (e  $\notin$  set xs) then xs else beforeEvent e xs) |
    beforeEvent e [] = []

```

```

lemma beforeEvent-Send-Recv [simp]:
  beforeEvent (ta, Send A ma L) ((tb, Recv B mb) # tra)
  = beforeEvent (ta, Send A ma L) (tra)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```
lemma beforeEvent-Send-Claim [simp]:
```

$\text{beforeEvent}(\text{ta}, \text{Send } A \text{ ma } L) ((\text{tb}, \text{Claim } B \text{ mb}) \# \text{tra})$   
 $= \text{beforeEvent}(\text{ta}, \text{Send } A \text{ ma } L) (\text{tra})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{beforeEvent-Send-other}$  [simp]:

$\llbracket \text{ma} \neq \text{mb} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{beforeEvent}(\text{ta}, \text{Send } A \text{ ma } La) ((\text{tb}, \text{Send } B \text{ mb } Lb) \# \text{tra}) = \text{beforeEvent}(\text{ta}, \text{Send } A \text{ ma } La) \text{ tra}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{beforeEvent-send-other2}$  [simp]:

$\llbracket \text{ta} = \text{tb} \longrightarrow A = B \longrightarrow La = Lb \longrightarrow \text{ma} \neq \text{mb} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{beforeEvent}(\text{ta}, \text{Send } A \text{ ma } La) ((\text{tb}, \text{Send } B \text{ mb } Lb) \# \text{tra}) = \text{beforeEvent}(\text{ta}, \text{Send } A \text{ ma } La) \text{ tra}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{beforeEvent-same}$  [simp]:

$e \notin \text{set tr} \implies \text{beforeEvent } e (e \# \text{tr}) = \text{tr}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 19.1.1 Simplification rules for the used Set and beforeEvent

**lemma** (in MESSAGE-DERIVATION)  $\text{used-beforeEvent}$ :

$X \notin \text{used evs} \implies X \notin \text{used}(\text{beforeEvent ev evs})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{beforeEvent-subset}$ :

$x \in \text{set}(\text{beforeEvent } y \text{ xs}) \implies x \in \text{set } xs$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** (in INITSTATE)  $\text{fresh-mono}$ [intro]:

$m \notin \text{usedI}(\text{beforeEvent } e (x \# \text{tr})) \implies m \notin \text{usedI}(\text{beforeEvent } e \text{ tr})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

time increases monotonically in traces

**lemma**  $\text{maxtime-non-negative}$  [intro, simp]:

$\text{maxtime } l \geq 0$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{maxtime-geq-elem}$ :

**assumes**  $\text{maxtime } \text{tr} \leq t$  **and**  $(t', \text{ev}) \in \text{set tr}$   
**shows**  $t' \leq t$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 19.2 Protocols and the parameterized System Definition

**types**

$\text{friendid} = \text{nat}$

$\text{transmitterid} = \text{nat}$

```

receiveiverid = nat

"clocktime A t" returns the time of agent A's clock at time t

consts
  clocktime :: friendid ⇒ time ⇒ time

fun
  occursAt :: 'msg event ⇒ agent
  where
    occursAt (Send (Tx A i) m L) = A
    | occursAt (Recv (Rx A i) m) = A
    | occursAt (Claim A m)      = A

definition
  view :: [friendid, 'msg trace] ⇒ 'msg trace
  where
    view A tr = [(clocktime A t, ev) . (t, ev) ← tr, occursAt ev = (Honest A)]

lemma view-occurs-at:
  (t, ev) ∈ set (view A tr) ⇒ occursAt ev = (Honest A)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma view-subset:
  snd‘(set (view A tr)) ⊆ snd‘(set tr)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma (in INITSTATE) used-view-subset:
  used (view A tr) ⊆ used tr
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma (in INITSTATE-NONONCE) Used-imp-subterm-Send:
  assumes u: Nonce A NA ∈ used tr
  shows a: ∃ t B i X L. (t, Send (Tx B i) X L) ∈ set tr ∧ Nonce A NA ∈ subterms {X}
  ⟨proof⟩

protocols return protoEvents to ensure that protocols only create events for the agent running the protocol

datatype 'msg protoEv = SendEv transmitterid 'msg list | ClaimEv

a protocol step returns the set of events that can be executed by the agent executing the step

types
  'msg step = ['msg trace, friendid, time] ⇒ ('msg * 'msg protoEv) set
  'msg proto = ('msg step) set

fun
  createEv :: [friendid, 'msg protoEv, 'msg] ⇒ 'msg event
  where

```

```

createEv fid (SendEv txid L) m = Send (Tx (Honest fid) txid) m L
| createEv fid ClaimEv m = Claim (Honest fid) m

```

Construct the set of possible events (following the rules of the protocol) as a set of events, for a given trace tr

```
locale INITSTATE-DM = MESSAGE-THEORY-DM + INITSTATE
```

```
locale PROTOCOL = INITSTATE-DM - - - - - Key for Key :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'msg
```

```
+  
fixes proto :: 'msg proto
```

```
inductive-set (in PROTOCOL)
```

```
sys :: 'msg trace set
```

```
where
```

```
Nil [intro] : []  $\in$  sys
```

```
| Fake:
```

```
[ tr  $\in$  sys; t  $\geq$  maxtime tr;
```

```
X  $\in$  DM (Intruder I) (knowsI (Intruder I) tr) ]
```

```
 $\Rightarrow$  (t, Send (Tx (Intruder I) j) X []) # tr  $\in$  sys
```

```
| Con :
```

```
[ tr  $\in$  sys; trecv  $\geq$  maxtime tr;
```

```
( $\forall$  X  $\in$  components {M}.
```

```
( $\exists$  tsend A i M' L.
```

```
 $\exists$  Y  $\in$  components {M'}.
```

```
((tsend, Send (Tx A i) M' L)  $\in$  set tr)  $\wedge$ 
```

```
(cdistM (Tx A i) (Rx B j) = Some tab)  $\wedge$ 
```

```
(trecv  $\geq$  tsend + tab)  $\wedge$ 
```

```
(distort X Y  $\in$  LowHam)))
```

```
]
```

```
 $\Rightarrow$  (trecv, Recv (Rx B j) M) # tr  $\in$  sys
```

```
| Proto :
```

```
[ tr  $\in$  sys; t  $\geq$  maxtime tr;
```

```
step  $\in$  proto; (m,pEv)  $\in$  step (view A tr) A (clocktime A t);
```

```
m  $\in$  DM (Honest A) (knowsI (Honest A) tr) ]
```

```
 $\Rightarrow$  ((t,createEv A pEv m) # tr)  $\in$  sys
```

default transmitter/receiver

**abbreviation**

```
Tr A == Tx A 0
```

**abbreviation**

```
Rec A  $\equiv$  Rx A 0
```

**abbreviation**

```
Tu A == Tx A 1
```

**abbreviation**

```
Ru A  $\equiv$  Rx A 1
```

end

## 20 Protocol-independent Invariants of the System

**theory** *SystemInvariants* **imports** *System* **begin**

### 20.1 Some Simple Lemmas

**lemma** *createEv-no-Recv* [*simp,intro*]: *Recv A m ≠ createEv fid pev m'*  
⟨*proof*⟩

These hold for all protocols

prefix closed

**lemma (in PROTOCOL)** *prefix-closed-sys-H*:  
[ $(a\#as) \in sys$ ]  $\implies tl(a\#as) \in sys$   
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma (in PROTOCOL)** *prefix-closed-sys*: [ $(a\#as) \in sys$ ]  $\implies as \in sys$   
⟨*proof*⟩

time in traces increases (not strictly) monotonically

**lemma (in PROTOCOL)** *tracetime-non-negative*:  
**assumes** *A: tr ∈ sys and B: (t,ev) ∈ set tr*  
**shows**  $0 \leq t$  ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma (in PROTOCOL)** *tracetime-increases*:  
**assumes** *A: tr ∈ sys and B: tr=(t,ev) # trtl*  
**shows**  $t \geq maxtime trtl$  ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma (in PROTOCOL)** *maxtime-cons*:  
 $c \leq maxtime(tr) \implies c \leq maxtime(ev \# tr)$   
⟨*proof*⟩

a suffix of a trace removing all events after a certain event is still a valid trace

**lemma (in PROTOCOL)** *proto-before-event*:  
[ $tr \in sys; e \in set tr$ ]  $\implies (beforeEvent e tr) \in sys$   
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma (in PROTOCOL)** *not-beforeEvent-later*:  
**assumes** *A: (ta, eva) ∉ set (beforeEvent (tb, evb) tr) and B: (ta, eva) ∈ set tr and C: (tb, evb) ∈ set tr and p: tr ∈ sys*  
**shows**  $tb \leq ta$  ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma (in PROTOCOL)** *beforeEvent-earlier*:

```

assumes  $tr \in sys$  and  $ta < tb$  and  $(tb,b) \in set tr$  and  $(ta,a) \in set tr$ 
shows  $(ta,a) \in set (beforeEvent (tb,b) tr)$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma (in PROTOCOL) beforeEvent-cons-event-delayed:
assumes  $a: tr \in sys$  and
 $b: e \in set tr$ 
shows  $(e \# beforeEvent e tr) \in sys$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma (in PROTOCOL) beforeEvent-maxtime:
assumes  $del: tr \in sys$  and
 $ev: (tev,ev) \in set tr$ 
shows  $maxtime (beforeEvent (tev,ev) tr) \leq tev$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma beforeEvent-prefix:
assumes  $a: ev \in set (e \# beforeEvent e tr)$  and
 $b: e \in set tr$ 
shows  $ev \in set tr$   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma view-elem-ex:
 $(t,ev) \in (set (view A tr)) \implies \exists t'. (t',ev) \in (set tr)$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma view-elem-at-ex:
 $\llbracket (t,ev) \in set tr; occursAt ev = Honest A \rrbracket \implies$ 
 $\exists t'. (t',ev) \in (set (view A tr))$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

definition
timetrans :: [friendid, 'msg trace] => 'msg trace where
timetrans A tr = [(clocktime A t,ev) . (t, ev) ← tr]

lemma send-a-view-a-u:
 $((t, Send (Tu (Honest A)) m L) \in set (view A tr)) \equiv$ 
 $((t, Send (Tu (Honest A)) m L) \in set (timetrans A tr))$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma recv-a-view-a-u:
 $((t, Recv (Ru (Honest A)) m) \in set (view A tr)) \equiv$ 
 $((t, Recv (Ru (Honest A)) m) \in set (timetrans A tr))$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma send-a-view-a-r:
 $((t, Send (Tr (Honest A)) m L) \in set (view A tr)) \equiv$ 
 $((t, Send (Tr (Honest A)) m L) \in set (timetrans A tr))$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma recv-a-view-a-r:
 $((t, Recv (Rec (Honest A)) m) \in set (view A tr)) \equiv$ 

```

```
((t, Recv (Rec (Honest A)) m) ∈ set (timetrans A tr))
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma view-subset-timetrans:
  set (view A tr) ⊆ set (timetrans A tr)
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma timetrans-snd [simp]:
  snd`set (timetrans A tr) = snd`set tr
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma trace-weaken:
  ∃ tb. (tb, ev) ∈ set tr ==> ∃ tb. (tb, ev) ∈ set (tev#tr)
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma (in INITSTATE) usedI-timetrans [simp]:
  usedI (timetrans A tr) = usedI tr
  ⟨proof⟩
```

a receive is always preceded by the corresponding send

```
lemma (in PROTOCOL) send-before-recv [rule-format, intro]:
  assumes rang: tr ∈ sys and
    recv: (tb, Recv RB M) ∈ set tr and
    comp: X ∈ components {M}
  shows ∃ A i tsend L M'.
    ∃ Y ∈ components {M'}.
    (tsend, Send (Tx A i) M' L) ∈ set tr ∧
    distort X Y ∈ LowHam ∧
    cdistM (Tx A i) RB ≠ None ∧
    tsend ≤ tb - cdist (Tx A i) RB
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma (in PROTOCOL) send-before-recv-notime [intro]:
  assumes rang: tr ∈ sys and
    recv: (tb, Recv RB M) ∈ set tr and
    comp: X ∈ components {M}
  shows ∃ A i tsend L M'.
    ∃ Y ∈ components {M'}.
    (tsend, Send (Tx A i) M' L) ∈ set tr ∧ distort X Y ∈ LowHam
  ⟨proof⟩
```

**end**

```
theory SystemSimps imports SystemInvariants begin
```

We now define simplifications for the protocol rule for some important subclasses of protocols: 1. executable protocols: - do not need the "m : derivMessagesI (Honest A) tr" in the assumptions - the view can be simplified

to: "[ $(t + \text{clocktime } A, \text{ev}) . (t, \text{ev}) \downarrow\text{-} \text{tr}$ ]" 2. time invariant protocols: time translation can also be removed from view

we need the additional sys parameter because the inductive set sys defined in the imported protocol locale is not available in the locale declaration: (see C. Ballarin: Tutorial to Locales and Locale Interpretation) so we give a (possibly) different sys parameter here and also can't use derivMessagesI here

```

⟨proof⟩

end

theory SystemOrigination imports SystemSimps begin

definition
  messagesProtoTrHonest :: ['msg proto,'msg trace,friendid,time] ⇒ 'msg set where
    messagesProtoTrHonest proto tr fid t ==
      fst‘(Union ((λstep. step (view fid tr) fid t)‘proto))

definition
  messagesProto :: ['msg proto] ⇒ 'msg set where
    messagesProto proto == (UN tr fid t. messagesProtoTrHonest proto tr fid t)

definition
  messagesProtoTr :: ['msg proto,'msg trace] ⇒ 'msg set where
    messagesProtoTr proto tr == (UN fid t. messagesProtoTrHonest proto tr fid t)

lemmas messagesProtoDefs = messagesProto-def messagesProtoTrHonest-def
          messagesProtoTr-def

```

## 20.2 Signature Creation and Key Knowledge by Dishonest Users

```

locale PROTOCOL-SYMKEYS-NOKEYS = PROTOCOL + INITSTATE-SYMKEYS +
+
assumes protoSendNoKeys:
  !!A B tr. Key (symKey A B) ∈ parts (messagesProtoTr proto tr) ==>
  ∃ C t i M. (t, Recv (Rx C i) M) ∈ set tr ∧ Key (symKey A B) ∈ parts {M}

locale PROTOCOL-PKSIG-NOKEYS = PROTOCOL + INITSTATE-PKSIG +
assumes protoSendNoKeys:
  !!B tr. Key (priSK (Honest B)) ∈ parts (messagesProtoTr proto tr) ==>
  ∃ C t i M. (t, Recv (Rx C i) M) ∈ set tr ∧ Key (priSK (Honest B)) ∈ parts {M}

```

Here, we need a separate lemmas that states that  $B \neq A$  cannot derive a key of  $A$  if its not already in parts.

```

lemma (in PROTOCOL-PKSIG-NOKEYS) keys-not-send-received:
assumes rang: tr ∈ sys and
  sr: (tsend, Send (Tx A i) M L) ∈ set tr ∨ (trecv, Recv (Rx A i) M) ∈ set tr
shows Key (priSK (Honest B)) ∉ parts {M}
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma tuple-fst-elem:
   $(a, b) \in H \implies a \in fst'H$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma (in PROTOCOL-SYMKEYS-NOKEYS) keys-not-send-received:
  assumes rang:  $tr \in sys$  and
     $sr: (tsend, Send (Tx A i) M L) \in set tr \vee (trecv, Recv (Rx A i) M) \in set tr$ 
  shows Key (symKey (Honest B) (Honest C))  $\notin$  parts {M}
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma (in PROTOCOL-PKSIG-NOKEYS) key-not-known:
  assumes sys-proto:  $tr \in sys$  and neq:  $A \neq Honest B$ 
  shows Key (priSK (Honest B))  $\notin$  parts (knowsI A tr)  $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma (in PROTOCOL-SYMKEYS-NOKEYS) key-not-known:
  assumes sys-proto:  $tr \in sys$  and neq:  $A \notin \{Honest B, Honest C\}$ 
  shows Key (symKey (Honest B) (Honest C))  $\notin$  parts (knowsI A tr)  $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma (in PROTOCOL-PKSIG-NOKEYS) sig-generate-sig-received:
  assumes sys-proto:  $tr \in sys$  and syn:  $m \in DM B$  (knowsI B tr)
    and sig: Crypt (priSK (Honest A)) msig  $\in$  subterms {m}
    and neq:  $B \neq Honest A$ 
  shows  $\exists trs X i. (trs, Recv (Rx B i) X) \in set tr$ 
     $\wedge$  Crypt (priSK (Honest A)) msig  $\in$  subterms {X}
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma (in PROTOCOL-SYMKEYS-NOKEYS) mac-generate-mac-received:
  assumes sys-proto:  $tr \in sys$  and syn:  $m \in DM B$  (knowsI B tr)
    and sig: Hash (MPair (Key (symKey (Honest C) (Honest D))) mmac)  $\in$  subterms {m}
    and neq:  $B \notin \{Honest C, Honest D\}$ 
  shows  $\exists trs X i. (trs, Recv (Rx B i) X) \in set tr$ 
     $\wedge$  Hash (MPair (Key (symKey (Honest C) (Honest D))) mmac)  $\in$  subterms {X}
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma (in MESSAGE-DERIVATION) components-subset-subterms:
   $x \in components S \implies x \in subterms S$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

locale PROTOCOL-NONONCE = INITSTATE-NONONCE + PROTOCOL

lemma (in PROTOCOL-NONONCE) nonce-orig-not-before:
  assumes A:  $(ta, Send A X La) \in set tr$  and B:  $Nonce C NC \in subterms \{X\}$  and
  C:  $Nonce C NC \notin used (beforeEvent (tb, Send B Y Lb) tr)$ 

```

**shows**  $(ta, \text{Send } A X La) \notin \text{set}(\text{beforeEvent}(tb, \text{Send } B Y Lb) \ tr) \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma (in PROTOCOL-NONONCE) nonce-send-owner-first:**

**assumes**  $a: tr \in sys$  **and**  $b: (tb, \text{Send } (Tx B i) \ mb \ Lb) \in \text{set} \ tr$  **and**

$c: \text{Nonce } A \ NA \in \text{subterms } \{mb\}$  **and**  $d: A \neq B$

**shows**  $\exists j \ ta \ ma \ La. (ta, \text{Send } (Tx A j) \ ma \ La) \in \text{set} \ tr \wedge \text{Nonce } A \ NA \in \text{subterms} \{ma\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma (in PROTOCOL-NONONCE) Used-imp-subterms-Send-creator:**

**assumes**  $a: \text{Nonce } A \ NA \in \text{used} \ tr$  **and**  $b: tr \in sys$

**shows**  $\exists i \ t \ X \ L. (t, \text{Send } (Tx A i) \ X \ L) \in \text{set} \ tr \wedge \text{Nonce } A \ NA \in \text{subterms} \{X\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma (in PROTOCOL-NONONCE) nonce-used-view:**

$\llbracket tr \in sys; \text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } A) \ NA \in \text{used} \ tr \rrbracket$

$\implies \text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } A) \ NA \in \text{used} \ (\text{view } A \ tr)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Now we get to the first important property concerning the reply to messages including fresh nonces.

**lemma (in PROTOCOL-NONONCE) fresh-nonce-earliest-send:**

**assumes**  $sys\text{-proto}: tr \in sys$  **and**  $\text{aneqb}: A \neq B$  **and**

$\text{nafresh}: \text{Nonce } A \ NA \notin \text{used} \ (\text{beforeEvent}(ta, \text{Send } (Tx A i) \ ma \ La) \ tr)$

**and**

$\text{na-in-ma}: \text{Nonce } A \ NA \in \text{subterms } \{ma\}$  **and**

$\text{na-in(mb)}: \text{Nonce } A \ NA \in \text{subterms } \{mb\}$  **and**

$\text{eva}: (ta, \text{Send } (Tx A i) \ ma \ La) \in \text{set} \ tr$  **and**  $\text{evb}: (tb, \text{Send } (Tx B j) \ mb \ Lb) \in \text{set} \ tr$

**shows**  $tb - ta \geq cdistl A \ B$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma (in PROTOCOL-PKSIG-NOKEYS) crypt-originates:**

**assumes**  $sys\text{-proto}: tr \in sys$  **and**

$\text{mcsg}: \text{Crypt } (\text{priSK } (\text{Honest } A)) \ msig \in \text{subterms } \{mc\}$  **and**

$\text{mcsent}: (tc, \text{Send } (Tx C j) \ mc \ Lc) \in \text{set} \ tr$

**shows**  $\exists ta \ ma \ i \ La.$

$(ta, \text{Send } (Tx (\text{Honest } A) i) \ ma \ La) \in \text{set} \ tr$

$\wedge (\text{Crypt } (\text{priSK } (\text{Honest } A)) \ msig) \in \text{subterms } \{ma\}$

$\wedge (\text{Crypt } (\text{priSK } (\text{Honest } A)) \ msig)$

$\notin \text{used} \ (\text{beforeEvent}(ta, \text{Send } (Tx (\text{Honest } A) i) \ ma \ La) \ tr)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**thm**  $\text{subterms.trans}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

```

lemma (in PROTOCOL-NONONCE) fresh-nonce-earliest-recv:
  assumes sys-proto:  $tr \in sys$  and
    fresh:  $\text{Nonce } A \text{ } NA$ 
       $\notin \text{used}(\text{beforeEvent}(ta, \text{Send}(Tx A i) \text{ } ma \text{ } La) \text{ } tr)$  and
    manonce:  $\text{Nonce } A \text{ } NA \in \text{subterms}\{ma\}$  and
    mnonce:  $\text{Nonce } A \text{ } NA \in \text{subterms}\{mb\}$  and
    masend:  $(ta, \text{Send}(Tx A i) \text{ } ma \text{ } La) \in \text{set } tr$  and
    mbrecv:  $(tb, \text{Recv}(Rx B j) \text{ } mb) \in \text{set } tr$  and
    aneqb:  $A \neq B$ 
  shows  $tb - ta \geq cdistl A B$ 
  <proof>

  thm prems
  <proof>

lemma (in PROTOCOL-NONONCE) nonce-usedI-view:
   $\{\mid \text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } A) \text{ } NA \in \text{usedI } tr; tr \in sys \mid\}$ 
   $\implies \text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } A) \text{ } NA \in \text{usedI}(\text{view } A \text{ } tr)$ 
  <proof>

lemma (in PROTOCOL-NONONCE) nonce-view-fresh:
   $tr \in sys \implies$ 
   $(\text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } A) \text{ } NA \notin \text{usedI}(\text{view } A \text{ } tr)) =$ 
   $(\text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } A) \text{ } NA \notin \text{usedI } tr)$ 
  <proof>

lemma (in PROTOCOL-NONONCE) nonce-view-used:
   $tr \in sys \implies$ 
   $(\text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } A) \text{ } NA \in \text{usedI}(\text{view } A \text{ } tr)) =$ 
   $(\text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } A) \text{ } NA \in \text{usedI } tr)$ 
  <proof>

lemma (in MESSAGE-DERIVATION) originate-unique:
  assumes  $m \notin \text{used}(\text{beforeEvent}(ta, \text{Send } TA \text{ } ma \text{ } La) \text{ } tr)$ 
  and  $m \notin \text{used}(\text{beforeEvent}(tb, \text{Send } TB \text{ } mb \text{ } Lb) \text{ } tr)$ 
  and  $(tb, \text{Send } TB \text{ } mb \text{ } Lb) \neq (ta, \text{Send } TA \text{ } ma \text{ } La)$ 
  and  $(tb, \text{Send } TB \text{ } mb \text{ } Lb) \in \text{set } tr$ 
  and  $(ta, \text{Send } TA \text{ } ma \text{ } La) \in \text{set } tr$ 
  and  $m \in \text{subterms}\{ma\}$ 
  shows  $m \notin \text{subterms}\{mb\}$  <proof>

end

```

## 21 Systems with constant local-clock Offsets

```

theory SystemOffset imports SystemSimps SystemOrigination begin

consts
  offset :: friendid ⇒ time

specification (clocktime)
  clocktime-coff[simp] : clocktime A t = t + offset A
  ⟨proof⟩

locale PROTOCOL-DELTAONLY = PROTOCOL +
assumes proto-time-delta:
  step ∈ proto ⟹
    (step (timetrans A tr) A (clocktime A t)) =
    (step tr A t)

lemma (in PROTOCOL-DELTAONLY) view-timetrans1:
assumes a:
  (¬ tr t step m pEv A.
   [ tr ∈ sys-param; P tr; maxtime tr <= t;
     step ∈ proto; (m,pEv) ∈ step (timetrans A tr) A (clocktime A t) ]
   ⟹ P ((t,createEv A pEv m) # tr))
shows
  (¬ tr t step m pEv A.
   [ tr ∈ sys-param; P tr; maxtime tr <= t;
     step ∈ proto; (m,pEv) ∈ step tr A t ]
   ⟹ P ((t,createEv A pEv m) # tr))
⟨proof⟩

lemma (in PROTOCOL-DELTAONLY) view-timetrans2:
assumes a:
  (¬ tr t step m pEv A.
   [ tr ∈ sys-param; P tr; maxtime tr <= t;
     step ∈ proto; (m,pEv) ∈ step tr A t ]
   ⟹ P ((t,createEv A pEv m) # tr))
shows
  (¬ tr t step m pEv A.
   [ tr ∈ sys-param; P tr; maxtime tr <= t;
     step ∈ proto; (m,pEv) ∈ step (timetrans A tr) A (clocktime A t) ]
   ⟹ P ((t,createEv A pEv m) # tr))
⟨proof⟩

lemma (in PROTOCOL-DELTAONLY) timetrans-removable:
(¬ tr t step m pEv A.
 [ tr ∈ sys-param; P tr; maxtime tr <= t;
   step ∈ proto; (m,pEv) ∈ step (timetrans A tr) A (clocktime A t) ]
 ⟹ P ((t,createEv A pEv m) # tr))

```

```

===
(  $\bigwedge tr t step m pEv A$ .
  [  $tr \in sys\text{-}param; P tr; maxtime tr \leq t; step \in proto; (m, pEv) \in step tr A t$  ]
     $\implies P ((t, createEv A pEv m) \# tr)$ )
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

**locale** PROTOCOL-DELTA-EXEC = PROTOCOL-DELTAONLY + PROTOCOL-EXECUTABLE

These two only hold if PROTOCOL\_EXECUTABLE is instantiated with sys, e.g. the first equality holds

```

lemma (in PROTOCOL-DELTA-EXEC) sys-Proto-exec:
  [  $sys = sys\text{-}param; tr \in sys\text{-}param; maxtime tr \leq t;$ 
     $step \in proto; (m, pEv) \in step (timetrans A tr) A (clocktime A t)$  ]
     $\implies (t, createEv A pEv m) \# tr \in sys$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma (in PROTOCOL-DELTA-EXEC) sys-Proto:
  [  $sys = sys\text{-}param; step \in proto; (m, pEv) \in step tr A t;$ 
     $tr \in sys\text{-}param; maxtime tr \leq t$  ]
     $\implies (t, createEv A pEv m) \# tr \in sys$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma in-timetrans:
   $((t, e) \in set (timetrans A tr)) = ((t - offset A, e) \in set tr)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

end

**22 Security Analysis of a fixed version of the Brands-Chaum protocol that uses implicit binding to prevent Distance Hijacking attacks.** We prove that the resulting protocol is secure in our model. Note that we abstract away from the individual bits exchanged in the rapid bit exchange phase, by performing the message exchange in 2 steps instead 2\*k steps.

**theory** BrandsChaum-implicit imports SystemCoffset SystemOrigination MessageTheoryXor3 **begin**

**locale** INITSTATE-SIG-NN = INITSTATE-PKSIG + INITSTATE-NONONCE

**definition**

```

initStateMd :: agent  $\Rightarrow$  msg set where
initStateMd A == Key'({priSK A}  $\cup$  (pubSK'UNIV))

```

**interpretation** INITSTATE-SIG-NN Crypt Nonce MPair Hash Number parts sub-terms DM LowHamXor Xor components  
**initStateMd Key**  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**definition**

$md1 :: msg step$

**where**

$md1 tr P t =$

$$(UN NP. \{ev. ev = (Hash \{Nonce (Honest P) NP, Agent (Honest P)\}, SendEv 0 [Number 1, Nonce (Honest P) NP]) \wedge Nonce (Honest P) NP \notin usedI tr\})$$

**definition**

$md2 :: msg step$

**where**

$md2 tr V t =$

$$(UN NV COM trec. \{ev. ev = (Nonce (Honest V) NV, SendEv 0 [Number 2, COM, Nonce (Honest V) NV]) \wedge Nonce (Honest V) NV \notin usedI tr \wedge (trec, Recv (Rec (Honest V)) COM) \in set tr\})$$

**definition**

$md3 :: msg step$

**where**

$md3 tr P t =$

$$(UN NP NV trec tsend1 COM. \{ev. ev = (Xor NV (Nonce (Honest P) NP), SendEv 1 [Number 3, Nonce (Honest P) NP, NV]) \wedge (\forall t m nv k. (t, Send (Tx (Honest P) k) m [Number 3, Nonce (Honest P) NP, nv]) \notin set tr) \wedge (tsend1, Send (Tr (Honest P)) COM [Number 1, Nonce (Honest P) NP]) \in set tr \wedge (trec, Recv (Rec (Honest P)) NV) \in set tr\})$$

**definition**

$md4 :: msg step$

**where**

$md4 tr P t =$

$$(UN NP NV V tsend trecv. \{ev. ev = (Crypt (priSK (Honest P)) \{NV, \{Nonce (Honest P) NP, Agent V\}\}, SendEv 0 []) \wedge (trecv, Recv (Rec (Honest P)) NV) \in set tr \wedge (* not strictly necessary)$$

\*)  
 $(tsend, Send (Tu (Honest P))$   
 $\quad (Xor NV (Nonce (Honest P) NP))$   
 $\quad [Number 3, Nonce (Honest P) NP, NV])$   
 $\in set tr\})$

**definition**

$md5 :: msg step$

**where**

$md5 tr V t =$   
 $(UN NP NV P trec1 trec2 tsend CHAL.$   
 $\{ev. ev = (\{Agent P, Real ((trec1 - tsend) * vc/2)\}, ClaimEv) \wedge$   
 $P \neq (Honest V) \wedge (* FIXME: would be nice to remove this *)$   
 $(trec2, Recv (Rec (Honest V))$   
 $\quad (Crypt (priSK P)$   
 $\quad \{Nonce (Honest V) NV, \{NP, Agent (Honest V)\}\}) \in set tr \wedge$   
 $(trec1, Recv (Ru (Honest V)) (Xor (Nonce (Honest V) NV) NP)) \in$   
 $set tr \wedge$   
 $\quad (tsend, Send (Tr (Honest V)) CHAL [Number 2, Hash \{NP, Agent P\}$   
 $\quad , Nonce (Honest V) NV ]) \in set tr\})$

**definition**

$md\text{-proto} :: msg proto$

$md\text{-proto} = \{md1, md2, md3, md4, md5\}$

**lemmas**  $md\text{-defs} = md\text{-proto-def} md1\text{-def} md2\text{-def} md3\text{-def} md4\text{-def} md5\text{-def}$

**locale**  $PROTOCOL-MD = PROTOCOL-PKSIG-NOKEYS + PROTOCOL-NONONCE + INITSTATE-SIG-N$

**interpretation**  $PROTOCOL-MD Crypt Nonce MPair Hash Number parts subterms DM LowHamXor Xor components initStateMd Key md\text{-proto}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Agents only look at their own views and all messages are derivable.

**interpretation**  $PROTOCOL-EXECUTABLE Crypt Nonce MPair Hash Number parts subterms DM LowHamXor Xor components initStateMd md\text{-proto sys} Key$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Agent behaviour does not change with constant clock errors.

**interpretation**  $PROTOCOL-DELTAONLY Crypt Nonce MPair Hash Number parts subterms DM LowHamXor Xor components initStateMd Key md\text{-proto}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**interpretation**  $PROTOCOL-DELTA-EXEC Crypt Nonce MPair Hash Number parts subterms DM LowHamXor Xor components initStateMd Key md\text{-proto sys}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 22.1 Direct Definition for Brands-Chaum Variant

**inductive-set**

*mdb* :: (*msg trace*) set

**where**

*Nil* [*intro*] : [] ∈ *mdb*

| *Fake*:

[ $\llbracket tr \in mdb; t \geq maxtime tr; \llbracket X \in DM(\text{Intruder } I) (\text{knowsI } (\text{Intruder } I) tr) \rrbracket \Rightarrow (t, \text{Send } (\text{Tx } (\text{Intruder } I) j) X []) \# tr \in mdb$

$\Rightarrow (t, \text{Send } (\text{Tx } (\text{Intruder } I) j) X []) \# tr \in mdb$

| *Con*:

[ $\llbracket tr \in mdb; trecv \geq maxtime tr;$

$\forall X \in components \{M\}.$

$\exists tsend A i M' L.$

$\exists Y \in components \{M'\}.$

$(tsend, \text{Send } (\text{Tx } A i) M' L) \in set tr \wedge$

$cdistM(\text{Tx } A i) (Rx B j) = Some tab \wedge tsend + tab \leq trecv \wedge Xor X$

$Y \in LowHamXor \llbracket$

$\Rightarrow (trecv, \text{Recv } (Rx B j) M) \# tr \in mdb$

| *MD1*:

[ $\llbracket tr \in mdb; t \geq maxtime tr;$

$\neg (\text{used } tr (\text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } P) NP)) \llbracket$

$\Rightarrow (t, \text{Send } (\text{Tr } (\text{Honest } P)) (\text{Hash } \{ \text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } P) NP, \text{Agent } (\text{Honest } P) \}) [Number 1, \text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } P) NP]) \# tr \in mdb$

| *MD2*:

[ $\llbracket tr \in mdb; t \geq maxtime tr;$

$(trec, \text{Recv } (\text{Rec } (\text{Honest } V)) COM) \in set tr;$

$\neg (\text{used } tr (\text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } V) NV)) \llbracket$

$\Rightarrow (t, \text{Send } (\text{Tr } (\text{Honest } V)) (\text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } V) NV) [Number 2, COM, \text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } V) NV]) \# tr \in mdb$

| *MD3*:

[ $\llbracket tr \in mdb; tsend \geq maxtime tr;$

$(trec, \text{Recv } (\text{Rec } (\text{Honest } P)) NV) \in set tr;$

$(tsend2, \text{Send } (\text{Tr } (\text{Honest } P)) COM [Number 1, \text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } P) NP]) \in set tr;$

$(\forall t m nv k. (t, \text{Send } (\text{Tx } (\text{Honest } P) k) m [Number 3, \text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } P) NP, nv]) \notin set tr) \llbracket$

$\Rightarrow (tsend, \text{Send } (\text{Tu } (\text{Honest } P))$

$(Xor NV (\text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } P) NP))$

$[Number 3, \text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } P) NP, NV])$

$\# tr \in mdb$

| *MD4*:

[ $\llbracket tr \in mdb; tsend \geq maxtime tr;$

$(trecv, \text{Recv } (\text{Rec } (\text{Honest } P)) NV) \in set tr;$

```

(t, Send (Tu (Honest P))
  (Xor NV (Nonce (Honest P) NP))
  [Number 3, Nonce (Honest P) NP, NV])
  ∈ set tr ]
⇒ (tsend,
  Send (Tr (Honest P))
  (Crypt (priSK (Honest P))
    { NV, { Nonce (Honest P) NP, Agent V } } ) [])
# tr ∈ mdb

| MD5:
[ tr ∈ mdb; tdone ≥ maxtime tr;
  (trec2, Recv (Rec (Honest V))
    ( Crypt (priSK P)
      { Nonce (Honest V) NV, { NP, Agent (Honest V) } } ) )
    ∈ set tr;
  (trec1, Recv (Ru (Honest V)) (Xor (Nonce (Honest V) NV) NP))
    ∈ set tr;
  (tsend, Send (Tr (Honest V)) CHAL [Number 2, Hash { NP, Agent P },
  Nonce (Honest V) NV ]) ∈ set tr;
  P ≠ Honest V ]
⇒ (tdone, Claim (Honest V) {Agent P, Real ((trec1 - tsend) * vc/2)}) # tr
  ∈ mdb

```

obtain a simpler induction rule for protocol since it is executable and deltaonly

```

lemmas proto-induct =
  sys.induct [simplified derivable-removable remove-occursAt timetrans-removable]

```

## 22.2 Equality for direct and parameterized Definition

We now show that both inductive definitions define the same set of traces.

```

lemma abstr-equal: mdb = sys
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemmas [simp,intro] = abstr-equal [THEN sym]

```

## 22.3 Some invariants capturing the Behavior of honest Agents

```

lemma nonce-fresh-challenge:
  assumes mdb: tr ∈ mdb and
    send: (ta, Send (Tx (Honest A) i) CHAL [Number 2, COM, Nonce (Honest A) NA]) ∈ set tr
  shows Nonce (Honest A) NA
    ∉ usedI (beforeEvent (ta, Send (Tx (Honest A) i) CHAL [Number 2, COM, Nonce (Honest A) NA]) tr)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma nonce-fresh-commit:
  assumes mdb: tr ∈ mdb and

```

*send*:  $(ta, \text{Send} (\text{Tx} (\text{Honest } A) i) (\text{Hash} \{ NP, \text{Agent } P \}) [Number 1, NP]) \in \text{set } tr$

**shows**

$$\begin{aligned} & (\exists NA. \\ & \quad P = \text{Honest } A \wedge \\ & \quad NP = \text{Nonce} (\text{Honest } A) NA \wedge \\ & \quad \text{Nonce} (\text{Honest } A) NA \\ & \quad \notin \text{usedI} (\text{beforeEvent} \\ & \quad \quad (ta, \text{Send} (\text{Tx} (\text{Honest } A) i) (\text{Hash} \{ \text{Nonce} (\text{Honest } A) NA, \\ & \quad \text{Agent} (\text{Honest } A) \}) [Number 1, \text{Nonce} (\text{Honest } A) NA] ) tr)) \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *nonce-fresh-commit2*:

**assumes** *mdb*:  $tr \in mdb$  **and**

*send*:  $(ta, \text{Send} (\text{Tx} (\text{Honest } A) i) (\text{Hash} \{ \text{Nonce} (\text{Honest } A) NA, \text{Agent} (\text{Honest } A) \}) [Number 1, \text{Nonce} (\text{Honest } A) NA]) \in \text{set } tr$

**shows**  $\text{Nonce} (\text{Honest } A) NA \in \text{set } tr$

$$\begin{aligned} & \notin \text{usedI} (\text{beforeEvent} \\ & \quad (ta, \text{Send} (\text{Tx} (\text{Honest } A) i) (\text{Hash} \{ \text{Nonce} (\text{Honest } A) NA, \\ & \quad \text{Agent} (\text{Honest } A) \}) [Number 1, \text{Nonce} (\text{Honest } A) NA] ) tr) \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *outside-hash-deducible-implies-received*:

**assumes** *sys-proto*:  $tr \in mdb$

**and** *ded*:  $m \in DM B (\text{knowsI } B tr)$

**and** *neq*:  $B \neq A$

**and** *protected*: *out-context* ( $\text{Nonce } A NA$ ) ( $\text{Hash} \{ \text{Nonce } A NA, \text{Agent } A \}$ )

*m*

**shows**  $\exists trs X i.$

$$\begin{aligned} & (trs, \text{Recv} (\text{Rx } B i) X) \in \text{set } tr \\ & \wedge \text{out-context} (\text{Nonce } A NA) (\text{Hash} \{ \text{Nonce } A NA, \text{Agent } A \}) X \end{aligned}$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *prover-step-1*:

$\llbracket tr \in mdb;$

$(t, \text{Send} (\text{Tx} (\text{Honest } P) k) COM [Number 1, \text{Nonce} (\text{Honest } P) NP]) \in \text{set } tr \rrbracket$

$\implies COM = \text{Hash} \{ \text{Nonce} (\text{Honest } P) NP, \text{Agent} (\text{Honest } P) \}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *prover-step-3-unique*:

**assumes** *mdb*:  $tr \in mdb$

**and** *step*:  $(t, \text{Send} (\text{Tx} (\text{Honest } P) k) RESP [Number 3, \text{Nonce} (\text{Honest } P) NP, NV]) \in \text{set } tr$

```

and      step': ( $t'$ , Send ( $Tx$  (Honest P)  $k'$ )  $RESP'$  [Number 3, Nonce (Honest P)  $NP$ ,  $NV'$ ])  $\in$  set tr
shows     $NV = NV'$ 
<proof>

lemma prover-step-3-unique-all:
assumes mdb:  $tr \in mdb$ 
and      step: ( $t$ , Send ( $Tx$  (Honest P)  $k$ )  $RESP$  [Number 3, Nonce (Honest P)  $NP$ ,  $NV$ ])  $\in$  set tr
and      step': ( $t'$ , Send ( $Tx$  (Honest P)  $k'$ )  $RESP'$  [Number 3, Nonce (Honest P)  $NP$ ,  $NV'$ ])  $\in$  set tr
shows     $NV = NV' \wedge t = t' \wedge RESP = RESP' \wedge NV = NV' \wedge k = k'$ 
<proof>

lemma verifier-claim-not-himself:
assumes mdb:  $tr \in mdb$ 
and      step: ( $t$ , Claim (Honest V) {Agent P,d})  $\in$  set tr
shows     $P \neq Honest V$ 
<proof>

lemma prover-step-3:
assumes mdb:  $tr \in mdb$ 
and      step: ( $t$ , Send ( $Tx$  (Honest P)  $k$ )  $RESP$  [Number 3, Nonce (Honest P)  $NP$ ,  $NV$ ])  $\in$  set tr
shows     $RESP = (Xor NV (\text{Nonce } Honest P) NP) \wedge$ 
             $(\exists trecv. (trecv, Recv (Rec (Honest P)) NV) \in set$ 
             $(beforeEvent (t, Send (Tx (Honest P) k) (Xor NV (\text{Nonce } Honest P)$ 
             $NP)))$ 
             $[Number 3, Nonce (Honest P) NP,$ 
             $NV] tr))$ 
<proof>

lemma out-context-componentsE-raw:
 $\llbracket normed M; out-context (Nonce B NB) (Hash \{Nonce B NB, Agent B\}) X;$ 
 $X \in components \{Abs-msg M\} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies out-context (Nonce B NB) (Hash \{Nonce B NB, Agent B\}) (Abs-msg M)$ 
<proof>

lemma out-context-componentsE:
 $\llbracket out-context (Nonce B NB) (Hash \{Nonce B NB, Agent B\}) X;$ 
 $X \in components \{M\} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies out-context (Nonce B NB) (Hash \{Nonce B NB, Agent B\}) M$ 
<proof>

lemma out-context-componentsI-raw:
 $\llbracket normed M; out-context (Nonce B NB) (Hash \{Nonce B NB, Agent B\}) (Abs-msg M) \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \exists X \in components \{Abs-msg M\}. out-context (Nonce B NB) (Hash \{Nonce$ 

```

$B \text{ NB}, \text{Agent } B \}) X$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *out-context-componentsI*:

$\llbracket \text{out-context} (\text{Nonce } B \text{ NB}) (\text{Hash } \{\text{Nonce } B \text{ NB}, \text{Agent } B\}) M \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \exists X \in \text{components } \{M\}. \text{out-context} (\text{Nonce } B \text{ NB}) (\text{Hash } \{\text{Nonce } B \text{ NB}, \text{Agent } B\}) X$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *nonce-use-outside*:

**assumes**  $mdb: tr \in mdb$   
**and**  $\text{nonce}: (tsend, Send (Tx (Honest B) k)$   
 $(\text{Hash } \{\text{Nonce (Honest B) NB}, \text{Agent (Honest B)}\})$   
 $[Number 1, \text{Nonce (Honest B) NB}]$   
 $\in \text{set } tr$   
**and**  $oev: oev \in \text{set } tr$   
**and**  $msg: oev = (t, Send (Tx A i) m L) \vee oev = (t, Recv (Rx A i) m)$   
**and**  $\text{outside}: \text{out-context} (\text{Nonce (Honest B) NB}) (\text{Hash } \{\text{Nonce (Honest B) NB}, \text{Agent (Honest B)}\}) m$   
**shows**  $\exists NV Y trep.$   
 $((trep, Send (Tu (Honest B)) Y [Number 3, \text{Nonce (Honest B) NB}, NV])$   
 $\in \text{set} (\text{beforeEvent } oev tr))$   
 $\vee (oev = (trep, Send (Tu (Honest B)) Y [Number 3, \text{Nonce (Honest B) NB}, NV])$   
 $\wedge (trep, Send (Tu (Honest B)) Y [Number 3, \text{Nonce (Honest B) NB}, NV])$   
 $\in \text{set } tr))$   
 $\wedge (t \geq trep + cdistl (\text{Honest B}) A)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *nonce-use-outside-tr*:

**assumes**  $mdb: tr \in mdb$   
**and**  $\text{nonce}: (tsend, Send (Tx (Honest B) k)$   
 $(\text{Hash } \{\text{Nonce (Honest B) NB}, \text{Agent (Honest B)}\})$   
 $[Number 1, \text{Nonce (Honest B) NB}]$   
 $\in \text{set } tr$   
**and**  $msg: (t, Send (Tx A i) m L) \in \text{set } tr \vee (t, Recv (Rx A i) m) \in \text{set } tr$   
**and**  $\text{outside}: \text{out-context} (\text{Nonce (Honest B) NB}) (\text{Hash } \{\text{Nonce (Honest B) NB}, \text{Agent (Honest B)}\}) m$   
**shows**  $\exists NV Y trep. (trep, Send (Tu (Honest B)) Y [Number 3, \text{Nonce (Honest B) NB}, NV])$   
 $\in \text{set } tr$   
 $\wedge (t \geq trep + cdistl (\text{Honest B}) A)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *sig-msg-originates*:

**assumes**  $mdb: tr \in mdb$

**and** *fsend*:  $(tf, \text{Send}(\text{Tx}(\text{Honest } P) j) \text{ mf Lf}) \in \text{set tr}$   
**and** *mfsubterm*:  $\text{Crypt}(\text{priSK}(\text{Honest } P)) \{\text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } V) \text{ NV}, \{\text{NP}', \text{Agent}(\text{Honest } V)\}\}$   
 $\in \text{subterms} \{\text{mf}\}$   
**and** *ffresh*:  $\text{Crypt}(\text{priSK}(\text{Honest } P)) \{\text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } V) \text{ NV}, \{\text{NP}', \text{Agent}(\text{Honest } V)\}\}$   
 $\notin \text{used}(\text{beforeEvent}(tf, \text{Send}(\text{Tx}(\text{Honest } P) j) \text{ mf Lf}) \text{ tr})$   
**shows**  $\exists \text{ NP. } (\text{NP}' = \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } P) \text{ NP})$   
 $\wedge \text{ Lf} = []$   
 $\wedge \text{ mf} = \text{Crypt}(\text{priSK}(\text{Honest } P)) \{\text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } V) \text{ NV}, \{\text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } P) \text{ NP}, \text{Agent}(\text{Honest } V)\}\} \langle\text{proof}\rangle$

**lemma** *originate-unique*:

**assumes**  $m \notin \text{used}(\text{beforeEvent}(ta, \text{Send}(\text{TA} \text{ ma} \text{ La}) \text{ tr}))$   
**and**  $m \notin \text{used}(\text{beforeEvent}(tb, \text{Send}(\text{TB} \text{ mb} \text{ Lb}) \text{ tr}))$   
**and**  $(tb, \text{Send}(\text{TB} \text{ mb} \text{ Lb})) \neq (ta, \text{Send}(\text{TA} \text{ ma} \text{ La}))$   
**and**  $(tb, \text{Send}(\text{TB} \text{ mb} \text{ Lb})) \in \text{set tr}$   
**and**  $(ta, \text{Send}(\text{TA} \text{ ma} \text{ La})) \in \text{set tr}$   
**and**  $m \in \text{subterms} \{\text{ma}\}$   
**shows**  $m \notin \text{subterms} \{\text{mb}\} \langle\text{proof}\rangle$

**lemma** *beforeEvent-not-equal*:

$[\ a \notin \text{set}(\text{beforeEvent} b \text{ tr}); a \neq b; b \in \text{set tr}; a \in \text{set tr}] \implies b \in \text{set}(\text{beforeEvent} a \text{ tr})$   
 $\langle\text{proof}\rangle$

**lemma** *mdb-commit*:

**assumes**  $mdb: tr \in mdb$   
**and** *believe*:  $(tchal, \text{Send}(\text{Tx}(\text{Honest } V) j) \text{ CHAL} [\text{Number } 2, \text{ COM}, \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } V) \text{ NV}]) \in \text{set tr}$   
**shows**  $\text{CHAL} = \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } V) \text{ NV} \wedge$   
 $(\exists \text{ trecv-com. } (\text{trecv-com}, \text{Recv}(\text{Rec}(\text{Honest } V)) \text{ COM})$   
 $\in \text{set}(\text{beforeEvent}(tchal, \text{Send}(\text{Tx}(\text{Honest } V) j) (\text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } V) \text{ NV}) [\text{Number } 2, \text{ COM}, \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } V) \text{ NV}]) \text{ tr})$   
 $\wedge (\text{trecv-com} \leq tchal)) \langle\text{proof}\rangle$

**lemma** *resp-implies-commit-send*:

**assumes**  $mdb: tr \in mdb$   
**and** *sign*:  $(tresp, \text{Send}(\text{Tx}(\text{Honest } A) j) X [\text{Number } 3, \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } A) \text{ NA}, \text{NV}]) \in \text{set tr}$   
**shows**  $(X = \text{Xor} \text{ NV} (\text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } A) \text{ NA})) \wedge$   
 $(\exists \text{ tcom. } (tcom, \text{Send}(\text{Tr}(\text{Honest } A)) (\text{Hash} \{\text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } A) \text{ NA, Agent}(\text{Honest } A)\}) [\text{Number } 1, \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } A) \text{ NA}]) \in \text{set tr})$   
 $\langle\text{proof}\rangle$

**lemma** *sig-implies-commit-send*:

**assumes**  $mdb: tr \in mdb$

```

and sign:  $(tsig, Send (Tx (Honest A) j) (Crypt (priSK (Honest A)) \{NV, \{Nonce (Honest A) NA, Agent V\}\})) \in set tr$ 
shows  $\exists tcom.$ 
 $(tcom, Send (Tr (Honest A)) (Hash \{Nonce (Honest A) NA, Agent (Honest A)\}) [Number 1, Nonce (Honest A) NA]) \in set tr$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma sig-implies-fastrep-send:
assumes mdb:  $tr \in mdb$ 
and sign:  $(tsig, Send (Tx (Honest A) j) (Crypt (priSK (Honest A)) \{NV, \{Nonce (Honest A) NA, Agent V\}\})) \in set tr$ 
shows  $\exists trep.$ 
 $(trep, Send (Tu (Honest A)) (Xor NV (Nonce (Honest A) NA)) [Number 3, Nonce (Honest A) NA, NV]) \in set tr$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma verifier-NV-notin-factors-NP:
assumes mdb:  $tr \in mdb$ 
and believe:  $(tchal, Send (Tx (Honest V) i) CHAL [Number 2, Hash \{NP, Agent P\}, Nonce (Honest V) NV]) \in set tr$ 
shows  $Nonce (Honest V) NV \notin factors NP \langle proof \rangle$ 

```

## 22.4 Security proof for Honest Provers

```

lemma mdb-secure:
assumes mdb:  $tr \in mdb$ 
and believe:  $(tdone, Claim (Honest V) \{Agent (Honest P), Real d\}) \in set tr$ 
shows  $d \geq pdist (Honest V) (Honest P) \langle proof \rangle$ 

```

## 22.5 Security for dishonest Provers

```

lemma prover-NP-notin-factors-NV:
assumes mdb:  $tr \in mdb$ 
and believe:  $(tresp, Send (Tx (Honest V) i) RESP [Number 3, Nonce (Honest P) NP, NV]) \in set tr$ 
shows  $Nonce (Honest P) NP \notin factors NV \langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma steps-nonce-different:
assumes
mdb:  $tr \in mdb$  and
 $ev1: (t1, Send (Tx (Honest A) i) (Nonce (Honest A) NA) [Number 2, COM, Nonce (Honest A) NA]) \in set tr$  and
 $ev2: (t2, Send (Tx (Honest B) j) (Hash \{Nonce (Honest B) NB, Agent (Honest B)\}) [Number 1, Nonce (Honest B) NB]) \in set tr$ 
shows  $Nonce (Honest A) NA \neq Nonce (Honest B) NB \langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma not-before-itself:
 $e \in set (beforeEvent e tr) \implies False$ 

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *in-before-imp-eq*:

$a \in \text{set}(\text{beforeEvent } b \text{ } tr) \implies \text{beforeEvent } a \text{ } tr = \text{beforeEvent } a \text{ } (\text{beforeEvent } b \text{ } tr)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *cyclic*:

$\llbracket rcom \in \text{set } tr; schal \in \text{set } tr; sresp \in \text{set } tr;$   
 $rcom \in \text{set}(\text{beforeEvent } schal \text{ } tr);$   
 $schal \in \text{set}(\text{beforeEvent } sresp \text{ } tr);$   
 $sresp \in \text{set}(\text{beforeEvent } rcom \text{ } tr) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{False}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

We assume that the verifier cannot receive the signal sent on Tx V 0 on Rx V 1. This is required because there is a attack where a dishonest prover commits to 0 or dmsg otherwise.

**definition**

*rbe-receiver* ::  $agent \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $rbe\text{-receiver } B \ j == (cdistM \ (Tx \ B \ 0) \ (Rx \ B \ j)) = None$

**lemma** *honest-send*:

$\llbracket tr \in mdb; (t, \text{Send } (Tx \ (Honest \ A) \ i) \ X \ L) \in \text{set } tr \rrbracket$   
 $\implies$   
 $(\exists NA . i = 0$   
 $\wedge X = \text{Hash } \{\text{Nonce } (Honest \ A) \ NA, \text{Agent } (Honest \ A)\}$   
 $\wedge L = [\text{Number } 1, \text{Nonce } (Honest \ A) \ NA])$   
 $\vee (\exists NA COM . i = 0$   
 $\wedge X = \text{Nonce } (Honest \ A) \ NA$   
 $\wedge L = [\text{Number } 2, COM, \text{Nonce } (Honest \ A) \ NA])$   
 $\vee (\exists NV NA . i = 1$   
 $\wedge X = \text{Xor } NV \ (\text{Nonce } (Honest \ A) \ NA)$   
 $\wedge L = [\text{Number } 3, \text{Nonce } (Honest \ A) \ NA, NV])$   
 $\vee (\exists NV NA V . i = 0$   
 $\wedge X = \text{Crypt } (\text{priSK } (Honest \ A)) \ \{NV, \{\text{Nonce } (Honest \ A) \ NA, \text{Agent } V\}\}$   
 $\wedge L = []\})$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *mdb-secure-dishonest*:

**assumes**  $mdb: tr \in mdb$   
**and**  $\text{not-recv: } rbe\text{-receiver } (Honest \ V) \ 1$   
**and**  $\text{believe: } (tdone, \text{Claim } (Honest \ V) \ \{\text{Agent } (Intruder } P), \text{Real } d\}) \in \text{set } tr$   
**shows**  $\exists P'. d \geq pdist \ (Honest \ V) \ (Intruder \ P') \langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**23 Security Analysis of a fixed version of the Brands-Chaum protocol that uses explicit binding with a hash function to prevent Distance Hijacking Attacks.** We prove that the resulting protocol is secure in our model. Note that we abstract away from the individual bits exchanged in the rapid bit exchange phase, by performing the message exchange in 2 steps instead 2\*k steps.

```

theory BrandsChaum-explicit imports SystemCoffset SystemOrigination MessageTheoryXor3 begin

locale INITSTATE-SIG-NN = INITSTATE-PKSIG + INITSTATE-NONONCE

definition
  initStateMd :: agent ⇒ msg set where
    initStateMd A == Key‘({priSK A} ∪ (pubSK‘UNIV))

interpretation INITSTATE-SIG-NN Crypt Nonce MPair Hash Number parts subterms DM LowHamXor Xor components
  initStateMd Key
  ⟨proof⟩

definition
  md1 :: msg step
  where
    md1 tr V t =
      (UN NV. {ev. ev = (Nonce (Honest V) NV, SendEv 0 []) ∧
                Nonce (Honest V) NV ∉ usedI tr})

definition
  md2 :: msg step
  where
    md2 tr P t =
      (UN NP NV trec.
       {ev. ev = (Xor NV (Hash[] Nonce (Honest P) NP , Agent (Honest P) []))
          , SendEv 0 [NV,Nonce (Honest P) NP]) ∧
         Nonce (Honest P) NP ∉ usedI tr ∧
         (trec, Recv (Rec (Honest P)) NV) ∈ set tr})

definition
  md3 :: msg step
  where
    md3 tr P t =

```

```
(UN NP NV V tsend trec.
{ev. ev = ( Crypt (priSK (Honest P))
  { NV, {Nonce (Honest P) NP,Agent V} }
, SendEv 0 []) ∧
(trec, Recv (Rec (Honest P)) NV) ∈ set tr ∧
(tsend,
Send (Tr (Honest P))
(Xor NV (Hash {Nonce (Honest P) NP , Agent (Honest P) } ))
[NV,Nonce (Honest P) NP]
∈ set tr)})
```

**definition**

*md4 :: msg step*

**where**

*md4 tr V t =*

```
(UN NP NV P trec1 trec2 tsend.
{ev. ev = ({Agent P, Real ((trec1 - tsend) * vc/2)}, ClaimEv) ∧
(trec2, Recv (Rec (Honest V)))
( Crypt (priSK P)
{Nonce (Honest V) NV, {NP, Agent (Honest V)} }) ∈ set tr ∧
(trec1, Recv (Rec (Honest V))) (Xor (Nonce (Honest V) NV) (Hash {
NP , Agent P })) ∈ set tr ∧
(tsend, Send (Tr (Honest V)) (Nonce (Honest V) NV) []) ∈ set tr})
```

**definition**

*mdproto :: msg proto* **where**

*mdproto = {md1,md2,md3,md4}*

**lemmas** *md-defs = mdproto-def md1-def md2-def md3-def md4-def*

**locale** *PROTOCOL-MD = PROTOCOL-PKSIG-NOKEYS+PROTOCOL-NONONCE+INITSTATE-SIG-NONONCE*

**interpretation** *PROTOCOL-MD Crypt Nonce MPair Hash Number parts subterms DM LowHamXor Xor components initStateMd Key mdproto*  
*<proof>*

Agents only look at their own views and all messages are derivable.

**interpretation** *PROTOCOL-EXECUTABLE Crypt Nonce MPair Hash Number parts subterms DM LowHamXor Xor components initStateMd mdproto sys Key*  
*<proof>*

Agent behaviour does not change with constant clock errors.

**interpretation** *PROTOCOL-DELTAONLY Crypt Nonce MPair Hash Number parts subterms DM LowHamXor Xor components initStateMd Key mdproto*  
*<proof>*

**interpretation** *PROTOCOL-DELTA-EXEC Crypt Nonce MPair Hash Number parts subterms DM LowHamXor Xor components*

*initStateMd Key mdproto sys*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 23.1 Direct Definition

**inductive-set**

*mdb :: (msg trace) set*

**where**

*Nil [intro] : [] ∈ mdb*

| *Fake:*

$\llbracket tr \in mdb; t \geq maxtime tr;$

$X \in DM(\text{Intruder } I)(\text{knowsI } (\text{Intruder } I) tr) \rrbracket$

$\implies (t, \text{Send } (\text{Tx } (\text{Intruder } I) j) X []) \# tr \in mdb$

| *Con :*

$\llbracket tr \in mdb; trecv \geq maxtime tr;$

$\forall X \in components \{M\}.$

$\exists tsend A i M' L.$

$\exists Y \in components \{M'\}.$

$(tsend, \text{Send } (\text{Tx } A i) M' L) \in set tr \wedge$

$cdistM(\text{Tx } A i) (\text{Rx } B j) = Some tab \wedge tsend + tab \leq trecv \wedge Xor X$

$Y \in LowHamXor \rrbracket$

$\implies (trecv, \text{Recv } (\text{Rx } B j) M) \# tr \in mdb$

| *MD1:*

$\llbracket tr \in mdb; t \geq maxtime tr;$

$\neg (\text{used } tr (\text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } V) NV)) \rrbracket$

$\implies (t, \text{Send } (\text{Tr } (\text{Honest } V)) (\text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } V) NV) []) \# tr \in mdb$

| *MD2:*

$\llbracket tr \in mdb; tsend \geq maxtime tr;$

$(trec, \text{Recv } (\text{Rec } (\text{Honest } P) NV) \in set tr;$

$\neg (\text{used } tr (\text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } P) NP)) \rrbracket$

$\implies (tsend, \text{Send } (\text{Tr } (\text{Honest } P))$

$(Xor NV (\text{Hash } \{ \text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } P) NP, \text{Agent } (\text{Honest } P) \}))$

$[NV, \text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } P) NP])$

$\# tr \in mdb$

| *MD3:*

$\llbracket tr \in mdb; tsend \geq maxtime tr;$

$(trec, \text{Recv } (\text{Rec } (\text{Honest } P) NV) \in set tr;$

$(tsend1, \text{Send } (\text{Tr } (\text{Honest } P))$

$(Xor NV (\text{Hash } \{ \text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } P) NP, \text{Agent } (\text{Honest } P) \}))$

$[NV, \text{Nonce } (\text{Honest } P) NP])$

$\in set tr \rrbracket$

$\implies (tsend,$

$\text{Send } (\text{Tr } (\text{Honest } P))$

$(\text{Crypt } (\text{priSK } (\text{Honest } P)))$

```

    { NV, { Nonce (Honest P) NP, Agent V} } ) [] )
# tr ∈ mdb

| MD4:
[ tr ∈ mdb; tdone ≥ maxtime tr;
  (trec2, Recv (Rec (Honest V))
   ( Crypt (priSK P)
     { Nonce (Honest V) NV, { NP, Agent (Honest V)} } ) )
  ∈ set tr;
  (trec1, Recv (Rec (Honest V)) (Xor (Nonce (Honest V) NV) (Hash { NP,
Agent P})))
  ∈ set tr;
  (tsend, Send (Tr (Honest V)) (Nonce (Honest V) NV) []) ∈ set tr ]
  ⇒ (tdone, Claim (Honest V) {Agent P, Real ((trec1 - tsend) * vc/2)}) # tr
  ∈ mdb

```

obtain a simpler induction rule for protocol since it is executable and deltaonly

```

lemmas proto-induct =
  sys.induct [simplified derivable-removable remove-occursAt timetrans-removable]

```

## 23.2 Equality for direct and parameterized Definition

We now show that both inductive definitions define the same set of traces.

```

lemma abstr-equal: mdb = sys
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemmas [simp,intro] = abstr-equal [THEN sym]

```

## 23.3 Some invariants capturing the Behavior of honest Agents

**lemma nonce-fresh-challenge:**

```

assumes mdb: tr ∈ mdb and
  send: (ta, Send (Tx (Honest A) i) (Nonce (Honest A) NA) []) ∈ set tr
shows Nonce (Honest A) NA
  ∉ usedI (beforeEvent (ta, Send (Tx (Honest A) i) (Nonce (Honest A)
NA) [])) tr
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma nonce-fresh-response:**

```

assumes mdb: tr ∈ mdb and
  send: (ta, Send (Tx (Honest A) i) (Xor NV (Hash { NP, Agent P })) []
[NV, NP]) ∈ set tr
shows
  ( ∃ NA.
    P = Honest A ∧
    NP = Nonce (Honest A) NA ∧
    Nonce (Honest A) NA
    ∉ usedI (beforeEvent

```

$(ta, \text{Send}(\text{Tx}(\text{Honest } A) i) (\text{Xor } NV(\text{Hash} \{ \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } A) NA, \text{Agent}(\text{Honest } A)\}))$   
 $[NV, \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } A) NA] \text{ tr})$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *nonce-fresh-response2*:  
**assumes**  $mdb: tr \in mdb$  **and**  
 $send: (ta, \text{Send}(\text{Tx}(\text{Honest } A) i) (\text{Xor } NV(\text{Hash} \{ \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } A) NA, \text{Agent}(\text{Honest } A)\}))$   
 $[NV, \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } A) NA])$   
 $\in set tr$   
**shows**  $\text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } A) NA$   
 $\notin usedI(\text{beforeEvent}$   
 $(ta, \text{Send}(\text{Tx}(\text{Honest } A) i) (\text{Xor } NV(\text{Hash} \{ \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } A) NA, \text{Agent}(\text{Honest } A)\}))$   
 $[NV, \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } A) NA] \text{ tr})$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

If an honest prover sends a signature, then he has sent the corresponding fastreply before. Then we can use nonce fresh response to obtain that the nonce in a fast-reply is fresh.

**lemma** *sig-send-prover*:  
**assumes**  $mdb: tr \in mdb$   
**and**  $mac: (tsend,$   
 $\text{Send}(\text{Tx}(\text{Honest } B) k)$   
 $(\text{Crypt}(\text{priSK}(\text{Honest } B))$   
 $\{ NA, \{ \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } B) NB, \text{Agent } A \} \} \])$   
 $\in set tr$   
**shows**  $(\exists tfast.$   
 $(tfast, \text{Send}(\text{Tr}(\text{Honest } B))$   
 $(\text{Xor } NA(\text{Hash} \{ \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } B) NB, \text{Agent}(\text{Honest } B) \}))$   
 $[NA, \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } B) NB] \in set tr)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *sig-send-prover2*:  
**assumes**  $mdb: tr \in mdb$   
**and**  $mac: (tsend,$   
 $\text{Send}(\text{Tx}(\text{Honest } B) k)$   
 $(\text{Crypt}(\text{priSK}(\text{Honest } B))$   
 $\{ NA, \{ \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } B) NB, \text{Agent } A \} \} \])$   
 $\in set tr$   
**shows**  $(\exists tfast.$   
 $(tfast, \text{Send}(\text{Tr}(\text{Honest } B))$   
 $(\text{Xor } NA(\text{Hash} \{ \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } B) NB, \text{Agent}(\text{Honest } B) \}))$   
 $[NA, \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } B) NB] \in set tr \wedge$   
 $\text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } B) NB$   
 $\notin usedI(\text{beforeEvent}$   
 $(tfast, \text{Send}(\text{Tr}(\text{Honest } B))$   
 $(\text{Xor } NA(\text{Hash} \{ \text{Nonce}(\text{Honest } B) NB, \text{Agent}(\text{Honest } B)$

```

}) )
      [NA,Nonce (Honest B) NB] tr))
⟨proof⟩

```

The sigs are always unique because they contain the private key of an honest agents and his own nonce contribution

```

lemma sig-msg-originate:
assumes mdb:  $tr \in mdb$ 
and fsend:  $(tf, Send (Tx (Honest F) j) mf Lf) \in set tr$ 
and mfsubterm:  $Crypt (priSK (Honest P)) \{Nonce (Honest V) NV, \{NP', Agent (Honest V)\}\} \in subterms \{mf\}$ 
and ffresh:  $Crypt (priSK (Honest P)) \{Nonce (Honest V) NV, \{NP', Agent (Honest V)\}\} \notin used (beforeEvent (tf, Send (Tx (Honest F) j) mf Lf) tr)$ 
shows  $\exists NP. F=P \wedge (NP' = Nonce (Honest P) NP \wedge Lf = [] \wedge mf = Crypt (priSK (Honest P)) \{Nonce (Honest V) NV, \{Nonce (Honest P) NP, Agent (Honest V)\}\})$  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma originate-unique:
assumes  $m \notin used (beforeEvent (ta, Send TA ma La) tr)$ 
and  $m \notin used (beforeEvent (tb, Send TB mb Lb) tr)$ 
and  $(tb, Send TB mb Lb) \neq (ta, Send TA ma La)$ 
and  $(tb, Send TB mb Lb) \in set tr$ 
and  $(ta, Send TA ma La) \in set tr$ 
and  $m \in subterms \{ma\}$ 
shows  $m \notin subterms \{mb\}$  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma components-factors:
factors  $m \neq \{m\} \implies components \{m\} = \{m\}$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma ffactors-fcomponents:
components  $\{m\} \neq \{m\} \implies factors m = \{m\}$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma freshNonce-dishonestAgent-send-recv:
assumes  $tr \in mdb$ 
and  $(t, Send (Tx (Honest A) i) m L) \in set tr \vee (t, Recv (Rx (Honest A) i) m) \in set tr$ 
and  $X \in components \{m\}$ 
and  $Hash \{NC, Agent (Intruder I)\} \in factors X$ 
and  $Nonce (Honest B) NB \in factors X$ 
and  $(tnonce, Send (Tr (Honest B)) (Nonce (Honest B) NB) []) \in set tr$ 
and  $Nonce (Honest B) NB \notin usedI (beforeEvent (tnonce, Send (Tr (Honest B)) (Nonce (Honest B) NB)))$ 

```

```

NB) [])) tr)
  shows  $\exists I'. t - tnonce \geq cdistl (Honest B) (Intruder I') + cdistl (Intruder$ 
 $I') (Honest A)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩
  print-cases
  ⟨proof⟩

```

### 23.4 Security proof for Honest Provers

```

lemma mdb-secure:
  assumes mdb:  $tr \in mdb$ 
  and believe:  $(tdone, Claim (Honest V) \{Agent (Honest P), Real d\}) \in set tr$ 
  shows  $d \geq pdist (Honest V) (Honest P)$  ⟨proof⟩

```

### 23.5 Security for dishonest Provers

```

lemma mdb-secure-dishonest:
  assumes mdb:  $tr \in mdb$ 
  and believe:  $(tdone, Claim (Honest V) \{Agent (Intruder P), Real d\}) \in set tr$ 
  shows  $\exists P'. d \geq pdist (Honest V) (Intruder P')$  ⟨proof⟩
end

```

## 24 Security analysis of the signature based Brands-Chaum protocol which results in a proof that there is a trace that violates distance-bounding security.

```

theory BrandsChaum-attack imports SystemCoffset SystemOrigination MessageTheoryXor3 begin

```

```

locale INITSTATE-SIG-NN = INITSTATE-PKSIG + INITSTATE-NONONCE

```

```

definition
  initStateMd :: agent  $\Rightarrow$  msg set where
  initStateMd A == Key‘({priSK A}  $\cup$  (pubSK‘UNIV))

```

```

interpretation INITSTATE-SIG-NN Crypt Nonce MPair Hash Number parts sub-
terms DM LowHamXor Xor components
  initStateMd Key
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

definition
  md1 :: msg step
  where
  md1 tr P t =

```

$$(UN NP. \{ev. ev = (Hash (Nonce (Honest P) NP) , SendEv 0 [Number 1, Nonce (Honest P) NP]) \wedge Nonce (Honest P) NP \notin usedI tr\})$$

**definition**

$md2 :: msg step$

**where**

$md2 tr V t =$

$$(UN NV COM trec. \{ev. ev = (Nonce (Honest V) NV, SendEv 0 [Number 2, COM, Nonce (Honest V) NV]) \wedge Nonce (Honest V) NV \notin usedI tr \wedge (trec, Recv (Rec (Honest V)) COM) \in set tr\})$$

**definition**

$md3 :: msg step$

**where**

$md3 tr P t =$

$$(UN NP NV trec tsend1 COM. \{ev. ev = (Xor NV (Nonce (Honest P) NP) , SendEv 0 [Number 3, Nonce (Honest P) NP, NV]) \wedge (tsend1, Send (Tr (Honest P)) COM [Number 1, Nonce (Honest P) NP]) \in set tr \wedge (trec, Recv (Rec (Honest P)) NV) \in set tr\})$$

**definition**

$md4 :: msg step$

**where**

$md4 tr P t =$

$$(UN NP NV V tsend trecv. \{ev. ev = (Crypt (priSK (Honest P)) \{NV, \{Nonce (Honest P) NP, Agent V\}\} , SendEv 0 []) \wedge (trecv, Recv (Rec (Honest P)) NV) \in set tr \wedge (* not strictly necessary *) (tsend, Send (Tr (Honest P)) (Xor NV (Nonce (Honest P) NP)) [Number 3, Nonce (Honest P) NP, NV]) \in set tr\})$$

**definition**

$md5 :: msg step$

**where**

$md5 tr V t =$

$$(UN NP NV P trec1 trec2 tsend CHAL. \{ev. ev = (\{Agent P, Real ((trec1 - tsend) * vc/2)\}, ClaimEv) \wedge (trec2, Recv (Rec (Honest V)) (Crypt (priSK P)$$

$\{ \text{Nonce} (\text{Honest } V) \text{ NV}, \{ \text{NP}, \text{Agent} (\text{Honest } V) \} \}) \in \text{set tr} \wedge$   
 $(\text{trec1}, \text{Recv} (\text{Rec} (\text{Honest } V)) (\text{Xor} (\text{Nonce} (\text{Honest } V) \text{ NV}) \text{ NP})) \in$   
 $\text{set tr} \wedge$   
 $(\text{tsend}, \text{Send} (\text{Tr} (\text{Honest } V)) \text{ CHAL} [\text{Number } 2, \text{Hash } \text{NP}, \text{Nonce} (\text{Honest } V) \text{ NV}]) \in \text{set tr}\}$

#### definition

$md\text{-proto} :: msg \text{ proto where}$   
 $md\text{-proto} = \{md1, md2, md3, md4, md5\}$

**lemmas**  $md\text{-defs} = md\text{-proto-def} \text{ md1-def md2-def md3-def md4-def md5-def}$

**locale**  $PROTOCOL-MD = PROTOCOL-PKSIG-NOKEYS + PROTOCOL-NONONCE + INITSTATE-SIG-N$

**interpretation**  $PROTOCOL-MD$   $Crypt \text{ Nonce MPair Hash Number parts subterms DM LowHamXor Xor components initStateMd Key mdproto}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Agents only look at their own views and all messages are derivable.

**interpretation**  $PROTOCOL-EXECUTABLE$   $Crypt \text{ Nonce MPair Hash Number parts subterms DM LowHamXor Xor components initStateMd mdproto sys Key}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Agent behaviour does not change with constant clock errors.

**interpretation**  $PROTOCOL-DELTAONLY$   $Crypt \text{ Nonce MPair Hash Number parts subterms DM LowHamXor Xor components initStateMd Key mdproto}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**interpretation**  $PROTOCOL-DELTA-EXEC$   $Crypt \text{ Nonce MPair Hash Number parts subterms DM LowHamXor Xor components initStateMd Key mdproto sys}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 24.1 Direct Definition for Brands-Chaum protocol

#### inductive-set

$mdb :: (msg trace) set$

#### where

$Nil [intro] : [] \in mdb$

|  $Fake:$

$\llbracket tr \in mdb; t \geq maxtime tr;$

$X \in DM (\text{Intruder } I) (\text{knowsI} (\text{Intruder } I) tr) \rrbracket$

$\implies (t, \text{Send} (\text{Tx} (\text{Intruder } I) j) X []) \# tr \in mdb$

|  $Con :$

$\llbracket tr \in mdb; trecv \geq maxtime tr;$

$\forall X \in components \{M\}.$

$\exists tsend A i M' L.$   
 $\exists Y \in components \{M'\}.$   
 $(tsend, Send (Tx A i) M' L) \in set tr \wedge$   
 $cdistM (Tx A i) (Rx B j) = Some tab \wedge tsend + tab \leq trecv \wedge Xor X$   
 $Y \in LowHamXor \llbracket$   
 $\implies (trecv, Recv (Rx B j) M) \# tr \in mdb$

| MD1:  
 $\llbracket tr \in mdb; t \geq maxtime tr;$   
 $\neg (used tr (Nonce (Honest P) NP)) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (t, Send (Tr (Honest P)) (Hash (Nonce (Honest P) NP)) [Number 1, Nonce (Honest P) NP]) \# tr \in mdb$

| MD2:  
 $\llbracket tr \in mdb; t \geq maxtime tr;$   
 $(trec, Recv (Rec (Honest V)) COM) \in set tr;$   
 $\neg (used tr (Nonce (Honest V) NV)) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (t, Send (Tr (Honest V)) (Nonce (Honest V) NV) [Number 2, COM, Nonce (Honest V) NV]) \# tr \in mdb$

| MD3:  
 $\llbracket tr \in mdb; tsend \geq maxtime tr;$   
 $(trec, Recv (Rec (Honest P)) NV) \in set tr;$   
 $(tsend2, Send (Tr (Honest P)) COM [Number 1, Nonce (Honest P) NP]) \in set tr \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (tsend, Send (Tr (Honest P))$   
 $(Xor NV (Nonce (Honest P) NP))$   
 $[Number 3, Nonce (Honest P) NP, NV])$   
 $\# tr \in mdb$

| MD4:  
 $\llbracket tr \in mdb; tsend \geq maxtime tr;$   
 $(trecv, Recv (Rec (Honest P)) NV) \in set tr;$   
 $(t, Send (Tr (Honest P))$   
 $(Xor NV (Nonce (Honest P) NP))$   
 $[Number 3, Nonce (Honest P) NP, NV])$   
 $\in set tr \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (tsend,$   
 $Send (Tr (Honest P))$   
 $(Crypt (priSK (Honest P))$   
 $\{ NV, \{ Nonce (Honest P) NP, Agent V \} \} \llbracket \rrbracket)$   
 $\# tr \in mdb$

| MD5:  
 $\llbracket tr \in mdb; tdone \geq maxtime tr;$   
 $(trec2, Recv (Rec (Honest V))$   
 $(Crypt (priSK P)$   
 $\{ Nonce (Honest V) NV, \{ NP, Agent (Honest V) \} \} \rrbracket))$

```

 $\in \text{set } tr;$ 
 $(trec1, Recv (Rec (Honest V)) (Xor (Nonce (Honest V) NV) NP))$ 
 $\in \text{set } tr;$ 
 $(tsend, Send (Tr (Honest V)) CHAL [Number 2, Hash NP, Nonce (Honest$ 
 $V) NV]) \in \text{set } tr \]$ 
 $\implies (tdone, Claim (Honest V) \{Agent P, Real ((trec1 - tsend) * vc/2)\}) \# tr$ 
 $\in mdb$ 

```

obtain a simpler induction rule for protocol since it is executable and deltaonly

```

lemmas proto-induct =
  sys.induct [simplified derivable-removable remove-occursAt timetrans-removable]

```

## 24.2 Equality for direct and parameterized Definition

We now show that both inductive definitions define the same set of traces.

```

lemma abstr-equal:  $mdb = sys$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemmas [simp,intro] = abstr-equal [THEN sym]

```

```

lemma Xor-idem[simp]:  $Xor a a = Zero$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma components-xor-n-n-a:
  components { $Xor (Nonce A NA) (Nonce B NB)$ }
  = { $Xor (Nonce A NA) (Nonce B NB)$ }
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma attack-tr:
  assumes cdPV:  $cdistM (Tr (Honest P)) (Rec (Honest V)) = Some dPV$ 
  and
    cdVP:  $cdistM (Tr (Honest V)) (Rec (Honest P)) = Some dVP$  and
    cdIV:  $cdistM (Tr (Intruder I)) (Rec (Honest V)) = Some dIV$  and
    cdVI:  $cdistM (Tr (Honest V)) (Rec (Intruder I)) = Some dVI$  and
    cdPI:  $cdistM (Tr (Honest P)) (Rec (Intruder I)) = Some dPI$  and
    dist:  $dPV + dVP < cdistl (Intruder I) (Honest V) * 2$ 
  shows  $\exists tr t d. (tr \in mdb) \wedge$ 
     $((t, Claim (Honest V) \{Agent (Intruder I), Real d\}) \in \text{set } tr) \wedge$ 
     $(d < pdist (Intruder I) (Honest V))$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

end

```

- 25 Security analysis of the "fixed" version of the signature based Brands-Chaum protocol based on explicit binding with XOR. The analysis results in a proof that there is a trace that violates distance-bounding security.**

```
theory BrandsChaum-FixXor-attack imports SystemCoffset SystemOrigination
MessageTheoryXor3 begin
```

```
locale INITSTATE-SIG-NN = INITSTATE-PKSIG + INITSTATE-NONONCE
```

**definition**

```
initStateMd :: agent ⇒ msg set
where
initStateMd A == Key‘({priSK A} ∪ (pubSK‘UNIV))
```

**interpretation** INITSTATE-SIG-NN Crypt Nonce MPair Hash Number parts sub-terms DM LowHamXor Xor components  
**initStateMd** Key  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**definition**

```
md1 :: msg step
```

**where**

```
md1 tr P t =
(UN NP. {ev. ev = (Hash (Nonce (Honest P) NP)
, SendEv 0 [Number 1, Nonce (Honest P) NP]) ∧
Nonce (Honest P) NP ∉ usedI tr})
```

**definition**

```
md2 :: msg step
```

**where**

```
md2 tr V t =
(UN NV COM trec.
{ev. ev = (Nonce (Honest V) NV, SendEv 0 [Number 2, COM, Nonce
(Honest V) NV]) ∧
Nonce (Honest V) NV ∉ usedI tr ∧
(trec, Recv (Rec (Honest V)) COM) ∈ set tr})
```

**definition**

```
md3 :: msg step
```

**where**

```
md3 tr P t =
(UN NP NV trec tsend1 COM.
{ev. ev = (Xor NV (Xor (Nonce (Honest P) NP) (Agent (Honest P)))
, SendEv 0 [Number 3, Nonce (Honest P) NP, NV]) ∧
```

$(tsend1, Send (Tr (Honest P)) COM [Number 1, Nonce (Honest P) NP]) \in set tr \wedge$   
 $(trec, Recv (Rec (Honest P)) NV) \in set tr\}$

**definition**

$md4 :: msg step$

**where**

$md4 tr P t =$

$(UN NP NV V tsend trecv.$

$\{ev. ev = (Crypt (priSK (Honest P))$

$\{NV, \{Nonce (Honest P) NP, Agent V\}\}$   
 $, SendEv 0 []\} \wedge$

$(trecv, Recv (Rec (Honest P)) NV) \in set tr \wedge (* not strictly necessary$

$*)$

$(tsend, Send (Tr (Honest P))$

$(Xor NV (Xor (Nonce (Honest P) NP) (Agent (Honest P))))$

$[Number 3, Nonce (Honest P) NP, NV]$

$\in set tr\})$

**definition**

$md5 :: msg step$

**where**

$md5 tr V t =$

$(UN NP NV P trec1 trec2 tsend CHAL.$

$\{ev. ev = (\{Agent P, Real ((trec1 - tsend) * vc/2)\}, ClaimEv) \wedge$

$(trec2, Recv (Rec (Honest V))$

$(Crypt (priSK P)$

$\{Nonce (Honest V) NV, \{NP, Agent (Honest V)\}\}) \in set tr \wedge$

$(trec1, Recv (Rec (Honest V)) (Xor (Nonce (Honest V) NV) (Xor NP$

$(Agent P))) \in set tr \wedge$

$(tsend, Send (Tr (Honest V)) CHAL [Number 2, Hash NP, Nonce$

$(Honest V) NV]) \in set tr\})$

**definition**

$md\text{-proto} :: msg proto$

**where**

$md\text{-proto} = \{md1, md2, md3, md4, md5\}$

**lemmas**  $md\text{-defs} = md\text{-proto-def}$   $md1\text{-def}$   $md2\text{-def}$   $md3\text{-def}$   $md4\text{-def}$   $md5\text{-def}$

**locale**  $PROTOCOL-MD = PROTOCOL-PKSIG-NOKEYS + PROTOCOL-NONONCE + INITSTATE-SIG-N$

**interpretation**  $PROTOCOL-MD$   $Crypt$   $Nonce$   $MPair$   $Hash$   $Number$   $parts$   $subterms$   $DM$   $LowHamXor$   $Xor$   $components$   $initStateMd$   $Key$   $md\text{-proto}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Agents only look at their own views and all messages are derivable.

**interpretation**  $PROTOCOL-EXECUTABLE$   $Crypt$   $Nonce$   $MPair$   $Hash$   $Number$   $parts$   $subterms$   $DM$   $LowHamXor$   $Xor$   $components$   $initStateMd$   $md\text{-proto}$   $sys$   $Key$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Agent behaviour does not change with constant clock errors.

**interpretation** PROTOCOL-DELTAONLY Crypt Nonce MPair Hash Number  
 parts subterms DM LowHamXor Xor components initStateMd Key mdproto  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**interpretation** PROTOCOL-DELTA-EXEC Crypt Nonce MPair Hash Number  
 parts subterms DM LowHamXor Xor components initStateMd Key mdproto sys

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 25.1 Direct Definition for Brands-Chaum protocols (Explicit + Xor)

**inductive-set**

$mdb :: (msg trace) set$

**where**

$Nil [intro] : [] \in mdb$

|  $Fake:$

$\llbracket tr \in mdb; t \geq maxtime tr;$

$X \in DM (Intruder I) (knowsI (Intruder I) tr) \rrbracket$

$\implies (t, Send (Tx (Intruder I) j) X []) \# tr \in mdb$

|  $Con :$

$\llbracket tr \in mdb; trecv \geq maxtime tr;$

$\forall X \in components \{M\}.$

$\exists tsend A i M' L.$

$\exists Y \in components \{M'\}.$

$(tsend, Send (Tx A i) M' L) \in set tr \wedge$

$cdistM (Tx A i) (Rx B j) = Some tab \wedge tsend + tab \leq trecv \wedge Xor X$

$Y \in LowHamXor \rrbracket$

$\implies (trecv, Recv (Rx B j) M) \# tr \in mdb$

|  $MD1:$

$\llbracket tr \in mdb; t \geq maxtime tr;$

$\neg (used tr (Nonce (Honest P) NP)) \rrbracket$

$\implies (t, Send (Tr (Honest P)) (Hash (Nonce (Honest P) NP)) [Number 1, Nonce (Honest P) NP]) \# tr \in mdb$

|  $MD2:$

$\llbracket tr \in mdb; t \geq maxtime tr;$

$(trec, Recv (Rec (Honest V)) COM) \in set tr;$

$\neg (used tr (Nonce (Honest V) NV)) \rrbracket$

$\implies (t, Send (Tr (Honest V)) (Nonce (Honest V) NV) [Number 2, COM, Nonce (Honest V) NV]) \# tr \in mdb$

```

| MD3:
  [ tr ∈ mdb; tsend >= maxtime tr;
    (trec, Recv (Rec (Honest P)) NV) ∈ set tr;
    (tsend2, Send (Tr (Honest P)) COM [Number 1, Nonce (Honest P) NP]) ∈
    set tr ]
  ⇒ (tsend, Send (Tr (Honest P))
      (Xor NV (Xor (Nonce (Honest P) NP) (Agent (Honest P))))
      [Number 3, Nonce (Honest P) NP, NV])
  # tr ∈ mdb

| MD4:
  [ tr ∈ mdb; tsend >= maxtime tr;
    (trecv, Recv (Rec (Honest P)) NV) ∈ set tr;
    (t, Send (Tr (Honest P))
      (Xor NV (Xor (Nonce (Honest P) NP) (Agent (Honest P))))
      [Number 3, Nonce (Honest P) NP, NV])
    ∈ set tr ]
  ⇒ (tsend,
      Send (Tr (Honest P))
      (Crypt (priSK (Honest P))
      { NV, { Nonce (Honest P) NP, Agent V } } ) [])
  # tr ∈ mdb

| MD5:
  [ tr ∈ mdb; tdone ≥ maxtime tr;
    (trec2, Recv (Rec (Honest V)))
    ( Crypt (priSK P)
    { Nonce (Honest V) NV, { NP, Agent (Honest V) } } ))
    ∈ set tr;
    (trec1, Recv (Rec (Honest V)) (Xor (Nonce (Honest V) NV) (Xor NP (Agent
    P)))) ∈ set tr;
    (tsend, Send (Tr (Honest V)) CHAL [Number 2, Hash NP, Nonce (Honest
    V) NV ]) ∈ set tr ]
  ⇒ (tdone, Claim (Honest V) {Agent P, Real ((trec1 - tsend) * vc/2)}) # tr
  ∈ mdb

```

obtain a simpler induction rule for protocol since it is executable and deltaonly

```

lemmas proto-induct =
  sys.induct [simplified derivable-removable remove-occursAt timetrans-removable]

```

## 25.2 Equality for direct and parameterized Definition

We now show that both inductive definitions define the same set of traces.

```

lemma abstr-equal: mdb = sys
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemmas [simp,intro] = abstr-equal [THEN sym]

```

```

lemma Xor-idem[simp]: Xor a a = Zero
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma components-xor-n-n-a:
  components {Xor (Nonce A NA) (Xor (Nonce B NB) (Agent C))} =
  = {Xor (Nonce A NA) (Xor (Nonce B NB) (Agent C))}

lemma attack-tr:
  assumes cdPV: cdistM (Tr (Honest P)) (Rec (Honest V)) = Some dPV
  and
    cdVP: cdistM (Tr (Honest V)) (Rec (Honest P)) = Some dVP and
    cdIV: cdistM (Tr (Intruder I)) (Rec (Honest V)) = Some dIV and
    cdVI: cdistM (Tr (Honest V)) (Rec (Intruder I)) = Some dVI and
    cdPI: cdistM (Tr (Honest P)) (Rec (Intruder I)) = Some dPI and
    dist: dPV + dVP < cdistl (Intruder I) (Honest V) * 2
  shows ∃ tr t d. (tr ∈ mdb) ∧
    ((t, Claim (Honest V) {Agent (Intruder I), Real d}) ∈ set tr) ∧
    (d < pdist (Intruder I) (Honest V))
  ⟨proof⟩

end

```